

METROPOLITAN BOROUGH OF WIRRAL

CONSTITUTION OF THE COUNCIL

<i>Contents</i>	<i>Page</i>
Part 1 - Summary and Explanation	3
Part 2 – Articles of the Constitution	
Article 1 - The Constitution	7
Article 2 - Members of the Council	8
Article 3 - Citizens of the Council	10
Article 4 - The Full Council	12
Article 5 - Chairing the Council	15
Article 6 - Policy and Performance Committees	16
Article 7 - The Cabinet	19
Article 8 - Regulatory and Other Committees	23
Article 9 - The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee	24
Article 10 – Constituency Committees	33
Article 11 - Joint Arrangements	34
Article 12 – Officers	36
Article 13 - Decision Making	40
Article 14 - Finance, Contracts and Legal Matters	43
Article 15 - Review and Revision of the Constitution	44
Article 16 - Suspension, Interpretation and Publication the Constitution	45
Schedule 1- Description of Executive Arrangements	46
Part 3 - Responsibility for Functions	47
Table 1 - Responsibility for Local Choice Functions	48
Table 2 - Responsibility for Council Functions	52
Table 3 - Responsibility for Executive Functions	58
Table 4 - Statutory and Advisory Bodies	59
Schedule 1 - Cabinet Portfolios	64
Schedule 2 - Scheme of Delegation of (Non-Executive) Functions to Committees	78
Schedule 3 - Delegation to Advisory and Statutory Committees	94
Schedule 4A - Scheme of Non Executive Delegation of Functions to Officers	96
Schedule 4B - Scheme of Delegation of Executive Functions to Officers	112
Schedule 5 Delegation of functions to individual Cabinet Members	120

Part 4 – Rules of Procedure	
Council Procedure Rules – Standing Orders	123
Access to Information Procedure Rules	152
Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules	164
Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules	169
Financial Regulations	170
Contract Procedure Rules	211
Officer Employment Procedure Rules	269
Part 5 - Codes and Protocols	
Members' Code of Conduct	274
Officers' Code of Conduct	287
Protocol on Member/Officer Relations	290
Members' Role Profile	295
Code of Corporate Governance	307
Councillor Call for Action	319
Petition Scheme	325
Part 6 - Members' Allowances Scheme	322
Schedule 2 – Approved Duties	333

THE COUNCIL'S CONSTITUTION

Wirral Borough Council's constitution sets out how the Council operates, how decisions are made and the procedures which are followed to ensure that these are efficient, transparent and accountable to local people. Some of the processes are required by the law, while others are a matter for the Council to choose.

The Constitution is divided into 16 articles which set out the basic rules governing the Council's business. More detailed procedures and codes of practice are provided in separate rules and protocols later on in the document. These rules and protocols may be changed more frequently.

What's in the Constitution?

Article 1 of the Constitution commits the Council to exercising all its powers and duties in accordance with the law and this Constitution.

Articles 2 - 16 explain the rights of citizens and how the key parts of the Council operate. These are:

- Members of the Council (Article 2)
- Citizens of the Council (Article 3)
- The Full Council (Article 4)
- Chairing the Council (Article 5)
- Policy and Performance Committees (Article 6).
- The Cabinet (Article 7)
- Regulatory and Other Committees (Article 8)
- The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee (Article 9)
- Constituency Committees (Article 10)
- Joint arrangements (Article 11)
- Officers (Article 12)
- Decision making (Article 13)
- Finance, contracts and legal matters (Article 14)
- Review and revision of the Constitution (Article 15)
- Suspension, interpretation and publication of the Constitution (Article 16)

HOW THE COUNCIL OPERATES

The Council is composed of 66 Councillors with one third elected three years in four. Councillors are democratically accountable to residents of their ward. The overriding duty of Councillors is to the whole community, but they have a special duty to their constituents, including those who did not vote for them.

Councillors have to agree to follow a code of conduct to ensure high standards in the way they undertake their duties. The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee trains and advises them on the code of conduct.

All Councillors meet together as the Council. Meetings of the Council are normally open to the public. Here Councillors decide the Council's overall policies and set the budget each year. The Council will appoint the Leader and Cabinet (the Executive) and hold the Executive to account. There will be an opportunity for members of the public to ask questions at Council meetings.

HOW DECISIONS ARE MADE

The Executive and its Committee is the part of the Council which is responsible for most day-to-day decisions. The Executive is made up of the Leader, who is elected by all Councillors and a Cabinet of 9 Councillors appointed by the Leader. When major decisions are to be discussed or made, these are published in the Executive's Forward Plan in so far as they can be anticipated. If these major decisions are to be discussed with Council officers at a meeting of the Executive, this will generally be open for the public to attend except where personal or confidential matters are being discussed. The Executive has to make decisions which are in line with the Council's overall policies and budget. If it wishes to make a decision which is outside the budget or policy framework, this must be referred to the Council as a whole to decide. Throughout this constitution document the terms "Leader and Cabinet" or "Cabinet" are used rather than "Executive".

OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY

There are four Policy and Performance committees who support the work of the Executive and the Council as a whole. They allow citizens to have a greater say in Council matters by holding public inquiries into matters of local concern. These lead to reports and recommendations which advise the Cabinet and the Council as a whole on its policies, budget and service delivery. These Committees also monitor the decisions of the Cabinet. They can 'call in' a decision which has been made by the Cabinet or the Executive Board but not yet implemented. This enables them to consider whether the decision is appropriate. They may recommend that the Cabinet reconsider the decision. They may also be consulted by the Cabinet or the Council on forthcoming decisions and the development of policy.

CONSTITUENCY COMMITTEES

In order to give local citizens a greater say in Council affairs four constituency committees have been created. These are primarily consultative. They involve Councillors and community representatives for each particular area and are held in public.

COUNCIL STAFF

The Council has people working for it (called 'officers') to give advice, implement decisions and manage the day-to-day delivery of its services. Some officers have a specific duty to ensure that the Council acts within the law and uses its resources wisely. A code of practice governs the relationships between officers and members of the Council.

CITIZENS' RIGHTS

Citizens have a number of rights in their dealings with the Council. These are set out in more detail in Article 3. Some of these are legal rights, whilst others depend on the Council's own processes.

Where members of the public use specific Council services, for example as a parent of a school pupil, they have additional rights. These are not covered in this Constitution.

Citizens have the right to:

- vote at local elections if they are registered;
- contact their local Councillor about any matters of concern to them;
- obtain a copy of the Constitution;
- attend meetings of the Council, Cabinet and its Committees except where, for example, personal or confidential matters are being discussed;
- petition to request a referendum on a mayoral form of Executive;
- submit petitions generally to Councillors or officers on matters of local concern;
- participate in the Council's question time and contribute to investigations by the Policy and Performance committees;

- find out, from the Leader and Cabinet's forward plan, what major decisions are to be discussed by the Cabinet or decided by the Cabinet or officers, and comment accordingly;
- see reports and background papers, and any record of decisions made by the Council and Cabinet, either on paper or electronically where reports and decision records are displayed on the Council's website;
- complain to the Council about any of the Council's services;
- complain to the Ombudsman if they think the Council has not followed its procedures properly. However, they should only do this after using the Council's own complaints process;
- complain to the Monitoring Officer if they have evidence which they think shows that a Councillor has not followed the Council's Code of Conduct; and
- inspect the Council's accounts and make their views known to the external auditor .

The Council welcomes participation by its citizens in its work. For further information on your rights as a citizen, please contact the Head of Law and Member Services, Town Hall, Brighton Street, Wallasey, Wirral, CH44 8ED, telephone number 0151-638 7070, who can let you have a statement of your right to inspect agendas and reports and attend meetings.

Article 1 - The Constitution

1.1 Powers of the Council

The Council will exercise all its powers and duties in accordance with the law and this Constitution.

1.2 The Constitution

This Constitution, and all its appendices, is the Constitution of Wirral Borough Council.

1.3 Purpose of the Constitution

The purpose of the Constitution is to:

- (1) enable the Council to provide clear leadership to the community in partnership with citizens, businesses and other organisations;
- (2) support the active involvement of citizens in the process of local authority decision making;
- (3) help Councillors represent their constituents more effectively;
- (4) enable decisions to be taken efficiently and effectively;
- (5) create a powerful and effective means of holding decision-makers to public account;
- (6) ensure that no one will review or scrutinise a decision in which they were directly involved;
- (7) ensure that those responsible for decision making are clearly identified to local people and that they explain the reasons for decisions; and
- (8) provide a means of improving the delivery of services to the community.

1.4 Interpretation and Review of the Constitution

Where the Constitution permits the Council to choose between different courses of action, the Council will always choose that option which it thinks is closest to the purposes stated above.

The Council will monitor and evaluate the operation of the Constitution as set out in Article 15.

Article 2 - Members of the Council

2.1 Composition and eligibility

- (a) **Composition** - The Council will comprise 66 members, otherwise called Councillors. Three Councillors will be elected by the voters of each ward in accordance with a scheme drawn up by the Local Government Commission and approved by the Secretary of State.
- (b) **Eligibility** - Only registered voters of Wirral Borough or those living or working there will be eligible to hold the office of Councillor.

2.2 Election and terms of Councillors

Election and terms - The ordinary election of a third (or as near as may be) of all Councillors will be held on the first Thursday in May in each year except that in 2013 and every fourth year after there will be no regular election. The terms of office of Councillors will be four years starting on the fourth day after being elected and finishing on the fourth day after the date of the regular election four years later.

2.3 Roles and functions of all Councillors

- (a) **Key roles** - All Councillors will:
 - (i) collectively be the ultimate policy-makers and carry out a number of strategic and corporate management functions;
 - (ii) represent their communities and bring their views into the Council's decision-making process, i.e. become the advocate of and for their communities;
 - (iii) deal with individual casework and act as an advocate for constituents in resolving particular concerns or grievances;
 - (iv) balance different interests within the ward and represent the ward as a whole;
 - (v) be involved in decision-making;
 - (vi) be available to represent the Council on other bodies;
 - (vii) maintain the highest standards of conduct and ethics; and
 - (viii) take part in member development and training.

(b) **Rights and duties**

- (i) Councillors will have such rights of access to such documents, information, land and buildings of the Council as are necessary for the proper discharge of their functions and in accordance with the law.
- (ii) Councillors will not make public information which is confidential or exempt without the consent of the Council or divulge information given in confidence to anyone other than a Councillor or officer entitled to know it.
- (iii) For these purposes, “confidential” and “exempt” information is defined in the Access to Information Rules in Part 4 of this Constitution.

2.4 Conduct

Councillors will at all times observe the Members’ Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Member/Officer Relations set out in Part 5 of this Constitution, and comply with any reasonable request of the Council’s Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee.

2.5 Allowances

Councillors will be entitled to receive allowances in accordance with the Members’ Allowances Scheme set out in Part 6 of this Constitution.

Article 3 - Citizens and the Council

3.1 Citizens' Rights

Citizens have the following rights. Their rights to information and to participate are explained in more detail in the Access to Information Rules in Part 4 of this Constitution.

- (a) **Voting and petitions** - Citizens on the electoral roll for the area have the right to vote and sign a petition to request a referendum for an elected mayor form of Constitution.
- (b) **Information** - Citizens have the right to:
 - (i) attend meetings of the Council, Cabinet and its Committees, except where confidential or exempt information is likely to be disclosed and the meeting is therefore held in private;
 - (ii) find out from the Forward Plan what key decisions will be taken by the Cabinet and when;
 - (iii) see reports and background papers, and any records of decisions made by the Council and the Cabinet; and
 - (iv) inspect the Council's accounts and make their views known to the external auditor.
- (c) **Participation** - Citizens have the right to participate in the Council's question time and contribute to investigations by Policy and Performance Committees. Citizens have the right to submit petitions to Councillors or officers about matters that are of local concern.
- (d) **Complaints** - Citizens have the right to complain to:
 - (i) the Council itself under its complaints scheme;
 - (ii) the Ombudsman after using the Council's own complaints scheme;
 - (iii) the Monitoring Officer about a breach of the Councillors' Code of Conduct.

3.2 Citizens' responsibilities

- (a) Citizens must not be violent, abusive or threatening to Councillors or officers and must not wilfully harm things owned by the Council, Councillors or officers.
- (b) Citizens are legally required to register to vote and actively encouraged to exercise their vote as part of their commitment to citizenship and local democracy.

Article 4 - The Full Council

4.1 Meetings

The full Council will decide the Council's budget and policy framework.

(a) **Policy Framework** - The policy framework means the following plans and strategies:

- Council's Corporate Plan;
- Children and Young People's Plan;
- Sustainable Community Strategy;
- Crime and Disorder Reduction Strategy;
- Licensing Authority Policy Statement & Statement of Principles
- Local Transport Plan;
- Plans and strategies which together comprise the Local Development Framework;
- Youth Justice Plan;

(b) **Budget** - The budget includes the allocation of financial resources to different services and projects, proposed contingency funds, the Council tax base, setting the Council tax and decisions relating to the control of the Council's borrowing requirement, the control of its capital expenditure and the setting of virement limits.

(c) **Housing Land Transfer** - Housing Land Transfer means the approval or adoption of applications (whether in draft form or not) to the Secretary of State for approval of a programme of disposal of 500 or more properties to a person under the Leasehold Reform Housing and Urban Development Act 1993 or to dispose of land used for residential purposes where approval is required under section 32 or 43 of the Housing Act 1985.

4.2 Functions of the full Council

Only the Council will exercise the following functions:

(a) adopting and changing the Articles of the Constitution;

- (b) approving or adopting the policy framework, the budget and any application to the Secretary of State in respect of any Housing Land Transfer;
- (c) subject to the urgency procedure contained in the [Access to Information Procedure Rules](#), making decisions about any matter in the discharge of an Executive function which is covered by the policy framework or the budget where the decision maker is minded to make it in a manner which would be contrary to the policy framework or contrary to, or not wholly in accordance with, the budget;
- (d) appointing the Leader;
- (e) agreeing and/or amending the terms of reference for committees, deciding on their composition and making appointments to them;
- (f) appointing representatives to outside bodies unless the appointment is an Executive function or has been delegated by the Council;
- (g) adopting an allowances scheme;
- (h) changing the name of the area or conferring the title of Honorary Alderman or the Freedom of the Borough;
- (i) confirming the appointment of the Head of Paid Service;
- (j) making, amending, revoking, re-enacting or adopting bylaws and promoting or opposing the making of local legislation or personal Bills;
- (k) all [local-choice functions](#) set out in Part 3 of the Constitution which the Council decides should be undertaken by itself rather than the Executive; and
- (l) all other matters which, by law, must be reserved to Council.

4.3 Council meetings

There are three types of Council meeting:

- (a) the annual meeting;
- (b) the ordinary meetings;
- (c) extraordinary meetings;

and they will be conducted in accordance with the [Council Procedure Rules](#) in Part 4 of the Constitution.

4.4 Responsibility for functions

The Council will maintain the tables in Part 3 of the Constitution setting out the [responsibilities for the Council's functions](#) which are not the responsibility of the Executive.

Article 5 - Chairing the Council

THE MAYOR

5.1 Role and function of the Mayor

The Mayor and Deputy Mayor will be elected by the Council annually. The Mayor and, in his/her absence, the Deputy Mayor will have the following responsibilities:

- (1) to uphold and promote the purposes of the Constitution, and to interpret the Constitution when necessary;
- (2) to preside over meetings of the Council so that its business can be carried out efficiently and with regard to the rights of Councillors and the interests of the community;
- (3) to ensure that the Council meeting is a forum for the debate of matters of concern to the local community and the place at which members who are not on the Executive or do not hold committee chairs are able to hold the Executive and committee chairs to account;
- (4) to promote public involvement in the Council's activities;
- (5) to act as the Borough's first citizen and to attend such civic and ceremonial functions as the Council and or he/she determines appropriate.

Article 6 – Policy and Performance committees

6.1 Appointment

The council will annually constitute and appoint four Policy and Performance Committee, comprising at least seven councillors, to discharge the functions conferred by the Local Government Act 2000 for overview and scrutiny, as subsequently amended and associated regulations.

6.2 The four committees will be comprised as follows:

- (i) One committee known as the Co-ordinating Committee which will be responsible for:
 - a. Determining the Overview and Scrutiny Rules and operational protocols set out in Part 4 insofar as they have not otherwise been determined by statute or reserved to the Council.
 - b. Determining the overall work programme of the Policy and Performance Committees, including ensuring there is an overall planned approach to in-depth reviews generated by the 3 committees.
 - c. Allocating responsibilities to the Policy and Performance Committees where there is ambiguity or a matter is the concern of more than one committee.
 - d. Considering any matter affecting the area or its inhabitants including matters referred by constituency committees and councillor calls for action, and exercises the right to call in, for reconsideration, decisions made but not yet implemented by the Cabinet.
 - e. Approving an overview and scrutiny forward work programme, including the programme of any sub-committees it appoints so as to ensure that committees' and sub-committees' time is effectively and efficiently utilised.
- (ii) Three committees, to be called Policy and Performance Committees, responsible for scrutinising the work of the three strategic directorates in accordance with the approved overview and scrutiny forward work programme at 6.2(i)(e) above.

6.3 The Policy and Performance Committees will:

- (i) perform all overview and scrutiny functions on behalf of the council, including
 - (a) the review or scrutiny of decisions made, or other action taken, in connection with the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the executive,
- (ii) The power of an Policy and Performance committee to review or scrutinise a decision made but not implemented includes power
 - (a) to recommend that the decision be reconsidered by the person who made it, or
 - (b) to arrange for its function under subsection 6.3(ii)(a), so far as it relates to the decision, to be exercised by the authority.
 - (c) to make reports or recommendations to the council or the executive with respect to the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the executive,
 - (d) to review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, in connection with the discharge of any functions which are not the responsibility of the executive,
 - (e) to make reports or recommendations to the authority or the executive with respect to the discharge of any functions which are not the responsibility of the executive,
 - (f) to make reports or recommendations to the authority or the executive on matters which affect the authority's area or the inhabitants of that area,
- (iii) appoint such sub-committees, task groups and representatives on major project boards as it considers appropriate to fulfil those functions
- (iv) make reports and recommendations to the Full Council and the Cabinet and any relevant partner in connection with the discharge of any functions
- (v) foster and encourage an inclusive, structured, non-partisan and non-adversarial approach to overview and scrutiny which is reliant on evidence rather than anecdote

- (vi) In addition to the above the Policy and Review Committee responsible for health scrutiny will:
 - (a) review and scrutinise any matter relating to the planning, provision and operation of health services in The Borough, including significant change to service provision and those jointly commissioned or delivered by the council
 - (b) require the attendance of an officer of a local NHS body to answer questions and provide explanations about the planning, provision and operation of health services in the Borough
 - (c) require a local NHS body to provide information about the planning, provision and operation of health services in the Borough, subject to the exemptions outlined in the Health and Social Care Act 2001
 - (d) participate in cross-boundary overview and scrutiny of health services with other local authorities; including the establishment of joint committees; or the delegation of functions to another local authority
 - (e) report to the secretary of state for health:
 - (i) where the committee is concerned that consultation on substantial variation or development of services has been inadequate
 - (ii) where the committee considers that the proposal is not in the interest of the local health service.
 - (f) maintain an overview of the council's responsibilities and role in relation to health and wellbeing
- (vii) The Co-ordinating Committee shall appoint at least two but not more than five parent governor representatives and two Diocesan representatives to any Forum dealing with education matters. When the Forum deals with other matters, these representatives shall not vote on those other matters, though they may stay in the meeting and speak.

6.4 Finance

The Co-ordinating Committee will exercise overall responsibility for the finances made available to it.

Article 7 - The Cabinet

THE ROLE OF THE CABINET

7.1 Role

The Cabinet will carry out all of the local authority's functions that are not the responsibility of any other part of the local authority, whether by law or under this Constitution.

7.2 Form and composition

The Cabinet will consist of the –

- (i) The Leader of the Council (“the Leader”); and
- (ii) at least two but not more than nine Councillors (“other Cabinet Members”) appointed from time to time by the Leader, none of whom may be either the Mayor or Deputy Mayor at any time while being the Leader or other Cabinet Members

7.3 Leader

- (i) The Leader will be a Councillor elected to the position of Leader by the Council at the Annual Meeting of the Council following elections, if any.
- (ii) The Leader will hold office as such until or unless –
 - (a) he/she resigns from the office; or
 - (b) he/she is suspended from being a Councillor pursuant to Part III (Conduct of local government members and employees) of the Local Government Act 2000,
 - (c) he/she ceases to be a Councillor (whether or not by virtue of any enactment relating to the duration, expiry of the term of office or retirement of councillors) [see Note below]; or
 - (d) The Council passes a resolution expressly to remove him/her from the office of Leader

7.4 Other Cabinet Members.

- (i) Other Cabinet Members shall be appointed and their portfolios and functions shall be determined from time to time by the Leader.
- (ii) The power of appointment by the Leader as respects other Cabinet Members shall include the power to remove any of them from the Cabinet and to determine whether or not to appoint one or more other Councillors in their

places (subject in all such circumstances to the limitations upon numbers in paragraph 7.2 (ii) above)

- (iii) The Leader may from time to time appoint a Cabinet Member to be his/her deputy and the person so appointed shall be known and referred to as the Deputy Leader of the Council ("the Deputy Leader").
- (iv) The power of appointment by the Leader of the Deputy Leader shall include power to remove him/her from the office of Deputy Leader and to determine whether or not to appoint another Cabinet Member thereto.
- (v) Subject to paragraphs (i), (ii), (iv) and (v) above, a Cabinet Member shall hold office as such until or unless -
 - (a) he/she resigns from such office; or
 - (b) he/she is suspended from being a councillor pursuant to Part III (Conduct of Local Government Members and Employees) of the Local Government Act 2000) (although he/she shall be eligible to resume such office on appointment by the Leader at the expiry of the period of suspension); or
 - (c) he/she is no longer a Councillor, whether or not by virtue of any enactment relating to the duration, expiry of the term of office or retirement of councillors"

7.5 Proceedings of the Cabinet

Proceedings of the Cabinet shall take place in accordance with the Executive Procedure Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution.

7.6 Responsibility for functions

- (i) The Leader may discharge any executive function, or
- (ii) may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions –
 - (a) by the executive,
 - (b) by another member of the executive,
 - (c) by a committee of the executive,
 - (d) by an area committee, or
 - (e) by an officer of the authority.
- (iii) Where any functions may be discharged by the cabinet, then, unless the leader otherwise directs, the cabinet may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions –
 - (a) by a committee of the executive,
 - (b) by an area committee, or
 - (c) by an officer of the authority

- (iv) where any functions may be discharged by a member of the cabinet, then, unless leader otherwise directs, the member who may discharge the functions may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions –

by an area committee, or
by an officer of the authority.
- (v) Where any functions may be discharged by an area committee, then, unless the leader otherwise directs, the committee may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions by an officer of the authority.
- (vi) Any arrangements made by the leader, executive, member or committee for the discharge of any functions by an executive, member, committee or officer are not to prevent the leader, executive, member or committee by whom the arrangements are made from exercising those functions.
- (vii) In this section “area committee”, means
 - (a) a committee or sub-committee established to discharge functions in respect of part of the area of the authority, and
 - (b) the members of the committee or sub-committee are members of the authority are elected for electoral divisions or wards which fall wholly or partly within that part.

7.7 Responsibility for Executive functions when no Leader is in post and no quorate Cabinet is in office

- (i) This paragraph shall apply for any period during which;
 - (a) no Councillor holds the position of Leader; and
 - (b) Fewer than three Councillors (or such other number of Councillors as from time to time shall be the quorum for a meeting of the Cabinet) hold the position of Cabinet Member
- (ii) In the circumstances to which sub-paragraph (i) above applies, the Chief Executive (or in his/her absence, the Deputy Chief Executive) in consultation with the leaders of all political groups represented on the Council, shall have delegated authority to act in respect of any Executive Function, provided that the Chief Executive or Deputy Chief Executive (as the case may be) is of the opinion that to delay acting until after the likely conclusion of the period specified in sub-paragraph (i) above would not be in the public interest
- (iii) All decisions or other action taken by the Chief Executive or the Deputy Chief Executive pursuant to sub-paragraph (ii) above shall be promptly set out in a written record which shall include the reasons for the decision or other action and the conclusions as to the public interest which caused such decision or other action to be taken AND all such records shall be submitted to the

Councillor who next holds the position of Leader as soon as is reasonably practicable after his or her election as Leader.

Article 8 - Regulatory and other committees

8. Regulatory and other committees

- 8.1 The Council will appoint the committees set out in the left hand column of Table 2 (Responsibility for Council Functions) in Part 3 of this Constitution to discharge the functions described in column 3 of that table.
- 8.2 Proceedings of regulatory or other committees: the committees will conduct their proceedings in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Council Procedure Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution.

Article 9 - The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee

9.1 Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee

The Council meeting will establish a Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee, to be known as the Standard and Constitutional Oversight Committee.

9.2 Composition

(a) Membership

The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee will be composed of:

- nine Members, not more than one of whom is a member of the Executive (other than the Leader) and
- four persons who are not Members or officers of the Council (independent persons).

(b) Independent persons

Independent members will not be entitled to vote at meetings.

(c) Chairing the Committee

The committee chairperson shall be determined by the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee at its first meeting in the Municipal Year.

9.3 Role and Function

The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee will:-

- (a) promote and maintain high standards of conduct by Members, Co-Opted Members and church and parent governor representatives;
- (b) to advise and recommend to Council the adoption, revision or replacement of the Code(s)_of Conduct for Members, Co-Opted Members and Officers.
- (c) assist the Members and Co-Opted Members and church and parent governor representatives to observe the Members' Code of Conduct;

- (d) monitor and review the complaints made under the Members Code of Conduct; including the operation of the Members' Code of Conduct;
- (e) advise, train or arrange to train Members, Co-Opted Members and church and parent governor representatives on matters relating to the Members' Code of Conduct;
- (f) establish, amend or revise arrangements under which allegations that an elected or co-opted Member of the Council has failed, or may have failed, to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct for Members can be investigated (which shall include but not limited to developing and adopting procedures and protocols and authorising the Council's Monitoring Officer to make such changes to the arrangements as are considered necessary for the effective and timely investigation of allegations.
- (g) establish, amend or revise arrangements under which decisions on allegations that an elected or co-opted Member of the Council has failed, or may have failed, to comply with the Members' Code of Conduct can be made (which shall include but not limited to developing and adopting procedures and protocols and authorising the Council's Monitoring Officer to make such changes to the arrangements as are considered necessary for effective and timely decision making.
- (h) support the Monitoring Officer in the exercise of that Officer's ethical standards functions, in particular the duty to establish and maintain registers of interests for the Council.
- (j) in relation to Members or Co-Opted Members or church and/or parent governor representatives with pecuniary interests, putting in place arrangements to grant dispensations, in appropriate cases, from the restrictions on speaking and/or voting.
- (j) to exercise all other functions of the Council in relation to ethical standards, in particular those under Chapter 7 of the Localism Act 2011.
- (k) monitoring and reviewing as necessary the operation of whistle-blowing procedures;
- (l) considering reports arising from external inspections, audit investigations, Ombudsman investigations where maladministration is found, legal challenges and other sources which cast doubt on the honesty or integrity of the Council or its Members;

- (m) to consider and make recommendations on such other matters as the Committee itself thinks appropriate or which are referred to it by Council, which further the aim of promoting and maintaining the highest standards of conduct within the Council;
- (n) approve the payment of compensation involving sums in excess of £5,000 (or less, if considered appropriate) to settle complaints of maladministration.
- (o) establishing such sub-committees and/or panel as are required to discharge its role and the functions as set out in these Terms of Reference;-
- (p) To keep the councils constitutional arrangements under review and to make such recommendations to the council as it considers appropriate for ways in which it should be amended in order better to achieve the purposes set out in Article 1, (set out below at paragraph 2.23).
- (q) To oversee and agree such minor and consequential changes to the councils constitutional arrangements as are recommended by the Monitoring officer from time to time.

9.4 The Committee shall have delegated power and responsibility to act on behalf of the Council as Trustee of the E.F Callister Youth Club.

10.0 Establishment of Panels

- (a) The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee will establish a:

Standards Panel; and a

Standards Appeals Panel

Terms of Reference of the Standards Panel

- 1. The Standards Panel will:

- (a) Consider only those allegations that an elected or co-opted Member of the Council has failed, or may have failed, to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct for Members that are specified in the arrangements established under paragraph 9.3(f) above.
- (b) Consider and take into account the views of at least one independent person before making a decision on an allegation (falling within its remit) that the Members' Code of Conduct has been breached.

(b) The Standards Panel after consideration of a complaint may (pursuant to paragraph 9.3(g) above):-

- (i) ask for additional information on the allegation before reaching a decision;
- (ii) determine that no action should be taken in respect of the allegation(s) made;
- (iii) determine that the Members' Code of Conduct has been proved to have been breached;

(c) Where the Standards Panel determines that the Members' Code of Conduct has been breached, it may:

- (i) instruct the Monitoring Officer to write a formal warning letter to the Member reminding him/her of the need to comply with the Members' Code of Conduct; and/or
- (ii) require the Member(s) to apologise to the complainant (whether verbally or in writing) for breaching the Members' Code of Conduct. Should the Member in question fail or refuse to do so promptly, the Monitoring Officer shall report this fact to the Member's Political Group Leader*; and/or
- (iii) report the Panel's decision to a public meeting of the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee for reference/consideration; and/or
- (iv) recommend to the Member's Political Group Leader* that disciplinary action should be taken against the Member in question and/or that he/she be removed from all (or some) outside bodies to which the Member has been appointed; and/or
- (v) instruct the Monitoring Officer to arrange training for the Member in question who shall be required to attend. Should the Member fail to attend the training arranged, the Monitoring Officer shall report this fact to the Member's Political Group Leader*.

* In the event that the Member in question is the Political Group Leader, the recommendation shall be referred to the relevant Deputy Political Group Leader; in the event that the Members in question are both the Political Group Leader and Deputy Political Group Leader, the recommendation shall be referred to the next most relevant senior Political Group Official/Spokesperson.

(d) Where the Standards Panel determines that the Members' Code of Conduct has NOT been breached, it may:

- (i) recommend, subject to the agreement of the Member against whom the allegation(s) has been made, that a Council media statement be issued upon the Council's website detailing the nature and outcome of the investigation into the allegations made and the decision of the Panel.
 - (ii) subject to the agreement of the Member against whom the allegation(s) has been made, report the Panel's decision to a public meeting of the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee;
- (e) The Standards Panel shall also consider under Sections 1 and 2 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989: -
- (a) any application received from any officer of the Council for exemption from political restriction in respect of the post held by that officer and may direct the Council that the post shall not be considered to be a politically restricted post and that the post be removed from the list maintained by the Council under Section 2(2) of that Act; and
 - b) upon the application of any person or otherwise, consider whether a post should be included in the list maintained by the Council under Section 2(2) of the 1989 Act, and may direct the Council to include a post in that list.

6. **Composition**

The Standards Panel shall comprise of 3 Members (one Member from each of the three main political parties) who shall be members of the Council's Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee (unless an Alternate Member is nominated (see below)).

The spokesperson for each political group may nominate an 'Alternate Member' from his/her political group to sit on a Standards Panel, providing that the Member nominated has undertaken the requisite training on the Members' Code of Conduct (and any other training required by the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee).

No Member shall sit on the Standards Panel where he/she has a conflict of interest.

7. **Chair**

The Chair shall be appointed by the Standards Panel at each meeting.

Where the Standards Panel is considering an allegation of a breach of the Members' Code of Conduct, the Chair shall not be a Member of the same political party of the Member against whom the allegation(s) have been made.

8. **Quorum**

The quorum for a meeting of the Standards Panel shall be the 3 Members that make up its composition.

9. **Frequency of Meetings** - The Standards Panel will only meet when required to undertake its role and discharge its functions as set out in these Terms of Reference.

10. **Access to Information** – Where the Standards Panel is considering allegations that an elected or co-opted Member of the Council has failed, or may have failed, to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct for Members under 1 (a) above, the matter shall be exempt from disclosure under paragraph 7C of the Council Access to Information Procedure Rules unless the Standards Panel at its meeting considers that the public interest in lifting the exemption outweighs maintaining the continued application of the exemption.

B. Terms of Reference of the Standards Appeal Panel

1. Where a complainant or Member or Co-opted Member is dissatisfied with the determination of a complaint by the Standards Panel, the Standards Appeal Panel will convene to re-consider the complaint providing that:

- a. A request for permission to appeal is first made in writing, within 14 days of receipt of the Standards Panel's Decision Notice, to the Monitoring Officer which details the procedural, legal and/or evidential issues relied upon in support of the request for permission; and
- b. The Monitoring Officer being satisfied, having considered the views of the independent person, that (i) the request for permission raises valid procedural, legal and/or evidential issues and matters not previously considered by the Standards Panel, and/or that (ii) it is reasonable and equitable in all the circumstances of the case that permission to appeal be granted.

2. Where the Standards Appeal Panel has been convened pursuant to paragraph 1 above, the Standards Appeal Panel shall:

- i. Consider the complaint/allegations that an elected or co-opted Member of the Council has failed, or may have failed, to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct for Members.
 - ii. Consider and take into account the views of at least one independent person before making a decision on an allegation (falling within its remit) that the Members' Code of Conduct has been breached.
- 3. (a) The Standards Appeal Panel after consideration of a complaint may (pursuant to paragraph 9.3(g) above:-
 - (i) ask for additional information on the allegation before reaching a decision;
 - (ii) determine that no action should be taken in respect of the allegation(s) made;
 - (ii) determine that the Members' Code of Conduct has been proved to have been breached;
- (b) Where the Standards Appeal Panel determines that the Members' Code of Conduct has been breached, it may:
 - (i) instruct the Monitoring Officer to write a formal warning letter to the Member reminding him/her of the need to comply with the Members' Code of Conduct; and/or
 - (ii) require the Member(s) to apologise to the complainant (whether verbally or in writing) for breaching the Members' Code of Conduct. Should the Member in question fail or refuse to do so promptly, the Monitoring Officer shall report this fact to the Member's Political Group Leader*; and/or
 - (iii) report the Panel's decision to a public meeting of the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee for reference/consideration; and/or
 - (iv) recommend to the Member's Political Group Leader* that disciplinary action should be taken against the Member in question and/or that he/she be removed from all (or some) outside bodies to which the Member has been appointed; and/or
 - (v) instruct the Monitoring Officer to arrange training for the Member in question who shall be required to attend. Should the Member

fail to attend the training arranged, the Monitoring Officer shall report this fact to the Member's Political Group Leader*.

* In the event that the Member in question is the Political Group Leader, the recommendation shall be referred to the relevant Deputy Political Group Leader; in the event that the Members in question are both the Political Group Leader and Deputy Political Group Leader, the recommendation shall be referred to the next most relevant senior Political Group Official/Spokesperson.

(c) Where the Standards Appeal Panel determines that the Members' Code of Conduct has NOT been breached, it may:

- (iii) recommend, subject to the agreement of the Member against whom the allegation(s) has been made, a Council press release be issued detailing the nature and outcome of the investigation into the allegations and the decision of the Panel.
- (iv) subject to the agreement of the Member against whom the allegation(s) has been made, report the Panel's decision to a public meeting of the Council and/or the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee;

4. **Composition**

The Standards Appeal Panel shall comprise of 3 Members (one Member from each of the three main political parties) who shall be members of the Council's Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee (unless an Alternate Member is nominated (see below)).

The spokesperson for each political group may nominate an 'Alternate Member' from his/her political group to sit on a Standards Appeal Panel, providing that the Member nominated has undertaken the requisite training on the Members' Code of Conduct (and any other training required by the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee).

No Member shall sit on (or otherwise attend, engage or interfere with) the Standards Appeal Panel where he/she has a conflict of interest.

5. **Chairperson** – The Chairperson shall be appointed by the Standards Appeal Panel at each meeting. Where the Standards Appeal Panel is considering an allegation of a breach of the Members' Code of Conduct, the Chairperson shall not be a member of the same political party of the Member against whom the allegation(s) have been made.

7. **Quorum**
The quorum for a meeting of the Standards Panel shall be the 3 Members that make up its composition.
9. **Frequency of Meetings** - The Standards Appeal Panel will only meet when required to undertake its role and discharge its functions as set out in these Terms of Reference.
10. **Access to Information** – Where the Standards Appeal Panel is considering allegations that an elected or co-opted Member of the Council has failed, or may have failed, to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct for Members under 1 (a) above, the matter shall be exempt from disclosure under paragraph 7C of the Council Access to Information Procedure Rules unless the Standards Panel at its meeting considers that the public interest in lifting the exemption outweighs maintaining the continued application of the exemption..

Article 10 - Constituency Committees

10.1 Constituency Committee

- (i) The Council will appoint 4 area committees co-terminus with the four constituency boundaries to discharge functions in respect of that area of the authority as set out below.
- (ii) The area committees will be known as Constituency Committees.
- (iii) The members of the committee will be members of the authority who are elected for electoral divisions or wards which fall wholly or partly within the wards comprising the area of the committee.
- (iv) The council will at the annual general meeting determine the number of members on each area committee and appoint members to the committee in accordance with paragraph (iii) above.

10.2 Terms of Reference

- (i) To discharge such functions as may be delegated to them from time to time by the Executive and/or the Council.
- (ii) To act as a voice for the community with respect to:-
 - (a) the development of area action plans which reflect the needs and priorities of the area;
 - (b) issues concerning the environment, traffic, policing, education, jobs, health;
 - (c) development of the Borough's Community Strategy
 - (d) the quality, range and level of services provided in the area by public bodies;
 - (e) to provide public bodies with an opportunity to consult with local people on the development and delivery of plans, programmes and services
 - (f) to make recommendations to the Executive in respect of the expenditure of any funds allocated to them.
- (iii) The Constituency Committees shall be a decision making Committee..They may submit reports on matters of concern locally to the Cabinet or Co-ordinating Committee as the committee deems necessary.
- (iv) The Committee can appoint up to six Community representatives with non-voting rights.
- (v) Any Member of the Committee, including Community Representatives, may be appointed as the Chairperson of the Committee.

Article 11 - Joint Arrangements

11.1 Arrangements to promote well-being

In order to promote the economic, social or environmental well-being of its area, the Council or the Executive may:

- (a) enter into arrangements or agreements with any person or body;
- (b) co-operate with, or facilitate or co-ordinate the activities of, any person or body; and
- (c) exercise on behalf of that person or body any function of that person or body.

11.2 Joint arrangements

- (a) The Council may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities and/or their Executives to exercise functions which are not Executive functions in any of the participating authorities, or to advise the Council. Such arrangements may involve the appointment of a joint committee with these other local authorities.
- (b) The Executive may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities to exercise functions which are Executive functions. Such arrangements may involve the appointment of joint committees with these other local authorities.
- (c) Except as set out below, the Executive may appoint only Executive members to a joint committee and those members need not reflect the political composition of the local authority as a whole.
- (d) The Executive may appoint members to a joint committee from outside the Executive in the following circumstances:
 - where the joint committee has functions for only part of the area of the authority, and that area is smaller than two-fifths of the authority by area or population. In such cases, the Executive may appoint to the joint committee any Councillor who is a member of a ward which is wholly or partly contained within the area;

the political balance requirements do not apply to such appointments.

- (e) Details of any joint arrangements including any delegations to joint committees will be found in the Council's Scheme of Delegation in Part 3 of this Constitution.

11.3 Delegation to and from other local authorities

- (a) The Council may delegate non-Executive functions to another local authority or, in certain circumstances, the Executive of another local authority.
- (b) The Executive may delegate Executive functions to another local authority or the Executive of another local authority in certain circumstances.
- (c) The decision whether or not to accept such a delegation from another local authority shall be reserved to the Council meeting.

11.4 Contracting out

The Council, for functions which are not Executive functions, and the Executive may contract out to another body or organisation functions which may be exercised by an officer and which are subject to an order under section 70 of the Deregulation and Contracting Out Act 1994, or under contracting arrangements where the contractor acts as the Council's agent under usual contracting principles, provided there is no delegation of the Council's discretionary decision making.

Article 12 - Officers

12.1 Management structure

- (a) **General** - The full Council may engage such staff (referred to as officers) as it considers necessary to carry out its functions.
- (b) **Chief Officers** - The full Council will engage persons for the following posts, who will be designated chief officers:

Chief Executive
Strategic Director Families and Wellbeing
Strategic Director Transformation and Resources
Strategic Director Regeneration and Environment
Deputy Chief Executive
Director of Children's Services
Director of Public Health
Director of Adult Social Services
Director of Technical Services

- (c) **Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer and Chief Finance Officer**

The Council will designate the following posts as shown:-

Post	Designation
Chief Executive	Head of Paid Service
Head of Legal/Member Services	Monitoring Officer
Director of Finance	Chief Finance Officer

Such posts will have the functions described in Article 12.2-12.4 below.

Protocols will be developed to ensure that the Leader and Chief Executive negotiate their respective roles early in the relationship and that a shared understanding of roles and objectives is maintained. In addition a protocol relating to the role of the Monitoring Officer will also be developed.

- (d) **Structure** - The Head of Paid Service will determine and publicise a description of the overall departmental structure of the Council showing the management structure and deployment of officers. This will be published on the Council's website.

12.2 Functions of the Head of Paid Service

- (a) **Discharge of functions by the Council** - The Head of Paid Service where he considers it appropriate to do so in respect of any proposals of his will report to full Council on the manner in which the discharge of the Council's functions is co-ordinated, the number and grade of officers required for the discharge of functions and the organisation of officers.
- (b) **Restrictions on functions** - The Head of Paid Service may not be the Monitoring Officer but may hold the post of Chief Finance Officer if a qualified accountant.

12.3 Functions of the Monitoring Officer

The Monitoring Officer will:

- (a) maintain an up-to-date version of the Constitution and will ensure that it is widely available for consultation by members, staff and the public;
- (b) make such minor changes to the constitution as are necessary to give effect to organisational changes from time to time provided the same are reported to the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee at the first available opportunity.
- (c) after consulting with the Head of Paid Service and Chief Finance Officer, the Monitoring Officer will report to the full Council or to the Cabinet in relation to an Executive function if he or she considers that any proposal, decision or omission would give rise to unlawfulness or if any decision or omission has given rise of maladministration. Such a report will have the effect of stopping the proposal or decision being implemented until the report has been considered;
- (d) contribute to the promotion and maintenance of high standards of conduct through provision of support to the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee;
- (e) ensure that Executive decisions, together with the reasons for those decisions and relevant officer reports and background papers are made publicly available as soon as possible;

- (f) advise whether decisions of the Cabinet are in accordance with the budget and policy framework;
- (g) provide advice on the scope of powers and authority to take decisions, maladministration, financial impropriety, probity, and budget and policy framework issues to all Councillors;

The Monitoring Officer cannot be the Chief Finance Officer or the Head of Paid Service.

- (h) The Monitoring Officer be responsible to the Authority for ensuring that agreed procedures are followed and that all applicable statutes and regulations are complied with (as set out in the Code of Corporate Governance)

12.4 Functions of the Chief Finance Officer

The Chief Finance Officer will:

- (a) after consulting with the Head of Paid Service and the Monitoring Officer, report to the full Council, or to the Cabinet in relation to a Cabinet function, and the Council's external auditor if he or she considers that any proposal, decision or course of action will involve incurring unlawful expenditure, or is unlawful and is likely to cause a loss or deficiency or if the Council is about to enter an item of account which is unlawful;
- (b) have responsibility for the administration of the financial affairs of the Council;
- (c) contribute to the corporate management of the Council, in particular through the provision of professional financial advice.
- (d) provide advice on the scope of powers and authority to take decisions, maladministration, financial impropriety, probity and budget and policy framework issues to all Councillors and the elected Leader and will support and advise Councillors and officers in their respective roles.
- (e) provide financial information to the media, members of the public, relevant third parties and the community.

12.5 Duty to provide sufficient resources to the Monitoring Officer and Chief Finance Officer

The Council will provide the Monitoring Officer and Chief Finance Officer with such officers, accommodation and other resources as are in their opinion sufficient to allow their duties to be performed.

12.6 Conduct

Officers will comply with the Officers' Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Officer/Member Relations set out in Part 5 of this Constitution.

12.7 Employment

The recruitment, selection and dismissal of officers will comply with the Officer Employment Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution.

Article 13 - Decision Making

13.1 Responsibility for decision making

The Council will issue and keep up to date a record of what part of the Council or which individual has responsibility for particular types of decisions or decisions relating to particular areas or functions. This record is set out in Part 3 of this Constitution.

13.2 Principles of decision making

All decisions of the Council will be made in accordance with the following principles:

- (a) proportionality (i.e. the action must be proportionate to the desired outcome);
- (b) due consultation and the consideration of professional advice from officers;
- (c) respect for human rights;
- (d) a presumption in favour of openness;
- (e) clarity of aims and desired outcomes; and
- (f) Wednesbury reasonableness (i.e. the decision must not be so unreasonable that no reasonable Council could have reached it, having taken into account all relevant considerations, and having ignored irrelevant considerations).

13.3 Types of decision

- (a) Decisions reserved to full Council. Decisions relating to the functions listed in Article 4.2 will be made by the full Council and not delegated.
- (b) **Key decisions are those as defined in regulation 8 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations**
 - (i) A “key decision” means an Executive decision, which is likely
 - (a) to result in the local authority incurring expenditure which is, or the making of savings which are, significant having regard to the relevant authority’s budget for the service or function to which the decision relates; or

- (b) to be significant in terms of its effect on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more wards or electoral divisions in the area of the relevant local authority;

subject to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State in relation to the meaning of significant.

- (ii) In the absence of such guidance, a key decision is

- (a) any decision of the Cabinet incurring expenditure or making savings in excess of 10% of the relevant budget head or £500,000, whichever is the smaller, unless

- (i) the specific expenditure or saving has previously been agreed in full Council or

- (ii) it is a decision taken in accordance with the Council's Treasury Management Policy

OR

- (b) any decision of the Cabinet which, in the view of the Leader, will have a significant effect on a significant number of people.

In addition to the above, and for the avoidance of doubt, any decision approving proposals for the making of a plan or budget which requires the approval of full Council shall be treated as a key decision.

13.4 Decision making by the full Council

Subject to Article 13.8, the Council meeting will follow the Council Procedures Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution when considering any matter.

13.5 Decision making by the Executive

Subject to Article 13.8, the Executive will follow the Executive Procedure Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution when considering any matter.

13.6 Decision making by Policy and Performance Committees

Policy and Performance Committees will follow the Overview and Scrutiny Procedures Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution when considering any matter.

13.7 Decision making by other committees and sub-committees established by the Council

Subject to Article 13.8, other Council committees and sub-committees will follow those parts of the Council Procedure Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution as apply to them.

13.8 Decision making by Council bodies acting as tribunals

The Council, a committee or sub-committee, councillor or an officer acting as a tribunal or in a quasi judicial manner or determining/considering (other than for the purposes of giving advice) the civil rights and obligations or the criminal responsibility of any person will follow a proper procedure which accords with the requirements of natural justice and the right to a fair trial contained in Article 6 of the European Convention on Human Rights.

Article 14 - Finance, Contracts and Legal Matters

14.1 Financial Management

The management of the Council's financial affairs will be conducted in accordance with the Financial Procedure Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution.

14.2 Contracts

Every contract made by the Council will comply with the Contracts Procedure Rules set out in Part 4 of this Constitution.

14.3 Legal proceedings

The Head of Legal/Member Services is authorised to institute, defend or participate in any legal proceedings in any case where such action is necessary to give effect to decisions of the Council or in any case where he/she considers that such action is necessary to protect the Council's interests.

14.4 Authentication of documents

Where any document is necessary to any legal procedure or proceedings on behalf of the Council, it will be signed by the Head of Legal/Member Services or other person authorised by him/her, unless any enactment otherwise authorises or requires, or the Council has given requisite authority to some other person.

Any contract with a value as specified in the Contract Procedure Rules entered into on behalf of the local authority in the course of the discharge of an Executive function shall be made in writing. Such contracts must either be signed by at least two officers of the authority or made under the common seal of the Council attested by at least one officer.

14.5 Common Seal of the Council

The Common Seal of the Council will be kept in a safe place in the custody of the Head of Legal/Member Services. A decision of the Council, or any part of it, will be sufficient authority for sealing any document necessary to give effect to the decision. The Common Seal will be affixed to those documents which in the opinion of the Head of Legal/Member Services should be sealed. The affixing of the Common Seal will be attested by the Head of Legal/Member Services or some other person authorised by him/her.

Article 15 - Review and Revision of the Constitution

15.1 Duty to Monitor and Review the Constitution

The Head of Legal/Member Services (Monitoring Officer) in association with the Cabinet or the Executive Board will monitor and review the operation of the Constitution to ensure that the aims and principles of the Constitution are given full effect.

15.2 Protocol for Monitoring and Review of Constitution by Monitoring Officer

A key role for the Monitoring Officer is to be aware of the strengths and weaknesses of the Constitution adopted by the Council, and to make recommendations for ways in which it could be amended in order better to achieve the purposes set out in Article 1. In undertaking this task the Monitoring Officer may:

- (1) observe meetings of different parts of the member and officer structure;
- (2) undertake an audit trail of a sample of decisions;
- (3) record and analyse issues raised with him/her by members, officers, the public and other relevant stakeholders; and
- (4) compare practices in this authority with those in other comparable authorities or with national examples of the best practice.

15.3 Changes to the Constitution

- (a) **Approval** - Changes to the Articles of the constitution will only be approved by the full Council after consideration of a proposal by the Monitoring Officer, and the Audit and Risk Management Committee or Standards of Governance Committee as appropriate. Amendments will be submitted to and considered by the annual meeting of the Council, unless otherwise required by the Monitoring Officer, after consultation with the Cabinet or the Executive Board and/or the relevant Policy and Performance Committee.
- (b) **Change from a Leader and Cabinet form of Executive to alternative arrangements** - The Council must take reasonable steps to consult with local electors and other interested parties in the area when drawing up proposals.

Article 16 - Suspension and Interpretation and Publication of the Constitution

16.1 Suspension of Constitution

- (a) **Limit to suspension** - The Articles of this Constitution may not be suspended. The Rules specified below may be suspended by the full Council to the extent permitted within those Rules and the law.
- (b) **Procedure to suspend** - Any suspension of any of the Rules must be in accordance with the Council's Procedural Rules.

16.2 Interpretation

The ruling of the Mayor as to the construction or application of this Constitution or as to any proceedings of the Council shall not be challenged at any meeting of the Council. Such interpretation will have regard to the purposes of this Constitution contained in Article 1.

16.3 Publication

- (a) Head of Legal and Member Services will give a printed copy of this Constitution to each member of the Authority upon delivery to him/her of that individual's declaration of acceptance of office on the member first being elected to the Council.
- (b) Head of Legal and Member Services will ensure that it will be available electronically on the Council's website and copies can be purchased by members of the local press and the public on payment of a reasonable fee.

Schedule 1: Description of Executive Arrangements

The following parts of this Constitution constitute the Executive Arrangements:-

1. Article 6 (Policy and Performance Committees) and the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules;
2. Article 7 (The Cabinet) and the Executive Procedure Rules;
3. Article 10 (Constituency Committees) - Councils should make clear the extent to which they apply, i.e. where area committees have functions delegated to them by the Executive;
4. Article 11 (Joint Arrangements) - Councils should make clear the extent to which they apply, i.e. where joint committees have functions delegated to them by the Executive;
5. Article 13 (Decision Making) and the Access to Information Procedure Rules;
6. Part 3 (Responsibility for Functions).

Responsibility for Functions

The Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 as amended specify which functions are not to be the responsibility of the Executive, which may (but need not) be the responsibility of the Executive (the 'local choice functions') and which are to some extent the responsibility of the Executive. All other functions not so specified are to be the responsibility of the Executive. The executive arrangements in the Constitution indicate how the responsibility for all these functions is allocated so that it is clear whether:

they are the responsibility of the Council and/or its Committees; or

they are the responsibility of the Executive; or

they are, or are not, the responsibility of the Executive to a specified extent.

The tables below provide a means of meeting this requirement. Table 1 covers local choice functions. Table 2 covers functions which are not the responsibility of the Executive. Table 3 covers Executive responsibilities.

Table 1.

RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOCAL CHOICE FUNCTIONS

The detailed functions in Table 1 and those which are delegated on to a committee of the Executive, a committee of the Council or any officer are set out in the Schedules to Part 3 of the Constitution.

Function	Decision Making Body	Membership	Delegation of Functions
1. Any function under a local Act other than a function specified or referred to in Regulation 2 or Schedule 1 of the Functions Regulations.	The Council		Functions which are delegated onwards are set out in the Schedules to Part 3.
2. The determination of an appeal against any decision made by, or on behalf, of the Authority.	The Council		Functions which are delegated onwards are set out in Table 4.
3. Making arrangements for school admission appeals.	Parental Appeals Panel	3 Independent Members	To promote parental choice and ensure that as many parents as possible are offered a school place which they will consider satisfactory for their child. Where parents are dissatisfied they have a right of appeal.
4. Making arrangements for appeals against exclusion of pupils.	Parental Appeals Panel	3 Independent Members	To hear appeals against the permanent exclusion of a pupil from any maintained school.
5. Questions on Police matters (Section 20 Police Act 1996).	The Council		
6. Arrangements for the appointment of	The Council		

Function	Decision Making Body	Membership	Delegation Functions of
members of Police Authorities.			
7. Any function relating to contaminated land.	The Executive		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
8. The discharge of any function relating to the control of pollution or management of air quality.	The Executive		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
9. The service of an abatement notice in respect of a statutory nuisance.	The Council		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
10. The passing of a resolution that Schedule 2 of the Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993 should apply to the authority's area.	The Executive		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
11. The inspection of the authority's area to detect any statutory nuisance.	The Council		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
12. The investigation of any complaint as to the existence of a statutory nuisance.	The Council		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
13. The obtaining of information under Section 330 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 as to	The Council		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.

Function	Decision Making Body	Membership	Delegation of Functions
interests in land.			
14. The obtaining of particulars of persons interested in land under Section 16 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.	The Council		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
15. The making of agreements for the execution of highways works.	The Executive		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
16. The appointment of any individual:- (a) to any office other than an office in which he is employed by the authority; (b) to any body other than:- (i) the authority; (ii) a joint committee of two or more authorities; or (c) to any committee or sub-committee of such a body, and the revocation of any such appointment.	The Council		Details of onward delegation are shown in Table 4 and the Schedules to Part 3.

Function	Decision Making Body	Membership	Delegation of Functions
17. The making of agreements with other local authorities for placing of staff at the disposal of other local authorities.	The Executive		Details of onward delegation are shown in the Schedules to Part 3.
18. To consider and determine statutory proposals relating to the establishment and discontinuance of schools, prescribed alterations and transitional arrangements in accordance with the Education and Inspections Act 2006	The Executive		

Table 2

RESPONSIBILITY FOR COUNCIL FUNCTIONS

It is a matter for local choice having regard to the statutory Guidance whether the Council has separate committees for the functions below.

The detailed functions in this table and those which are delegated on to an officer are set out in the Schedules to Part 3 of this Constitution.

The detailed functions in this table and those which are delegated on to an officer are set out in the Schedules to Part 3 of this Constitution.

Committee	Membership	Functions	Onward Delegation of Functions
Planning	13 Members of the Authority	Planning and conservation Functions relating to town and country planning and development control as specified in Schedule 1 to the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended) (the "Functions Regulations").	Functions which are delegated on to an officer and the limits of that delegation are set out in the Fourth Schedule to this Part.
Licensing, Health and Safety and General Purposes Committee	9 Members of the Authority	Commons registration The registration of common land or town and village greens and to register the variation of rights of common as set out in paragraphs 37 and 38 of Part B of Schedule 1 to the Functions Regulations. Highways use and regulation The exercise of powers relating to Public Rights of Way as set out in paragraphs 1 to 34, 41 and 46 - 47 of Part I and paragraphs 47 to 55 of Part B of Schedule 1 to the Functions Regulations. Taxi, food and miscellaneous licensing Functions relating to licensing and registration as set out in	Functions which are delegated on to an officer and the limits of that delegation are set out in the Schedules to this Part.

Committee	Membership	Functions	Onward Delegation of Functions
		<p>Part B (excluding paragraphs 37 and 38) and paragraph 42 of Part I of Schedule 1 to the Functions Regulations;</p> <p>Health and Safety at Work Functions relating to health and safety as set out in Part C of the Functions Regulations under any 'relevant statutory provision' within the meaning of Part 1 of the Health and Safety at Work Act 1974, to the extent that those functions are discharged otherwise than in the Council's capacity as employer.</p> <p>Electoral matters Functions relating to Elections, making recommendations to Council or Cabinet relating to bills and name and status of the Borough and individuals.</p>	
Licensing Act 2003 Committee	15 Members of the Authority	To discharge the functions set out in Section 7 of the Licensing Act 2003 and Section 154 of the Gambling Act 2005.	
Audit and Risk Management Committee	9 Members of the Authority	<p>Accounts Approval of Council's Statement of Accounts and Section 151 responsibilities</p> <p>To consider and make recommendations to Council or Cabinet as appropriate on;</p> <p>(i) the annual Audit Report and the Management Letter of the external auditor;</p> <p>(ii) any other statutory report of the external auditor;</p> <p>and other financial and risk</p>	

Committee	Membership	Functions	Onward Delegation of Functions
		management matters (see Schedule 2 of Part 3 below). To keep Financial Regulations and Contract Procedure Rules under review and agreed revisions.	
Standards & Constitutional Oversight Committee	9 Members of the authority (other than the Mayor or Leader) and 4 voting co-optees.	<p>To keep the Constitution under review and make recommendations to Council on proposals for improvements</p> <p>Promoting and maintaining high standards of conduct by Councillors and voting co-opted members (including church and parent governor representatives)</p> <p>Advising the Council on the adoption or revision of the Members' Code of Conduct; Assisting Councillors and voting co-opted members (including church and parent governor representatives) to observe the Members' Code of Conduct;</p> <p>Monitoring the operation of the Members' Code of Conduct, in the light of best practice, changes in the law, guidance from the Standards Board for England and recommendations from Case Tribunals;</p> <p>Advising, training or arranging to train Councillors and voting co-opted members including church and parent governor representatives on matters relating to the Members' Code of Conduct;</p>	

Committee	Membership	Functions	Onward Delegation of Functions
		<p>Granting dispensations to Councillors and voting co-opted members including church and parent governor representatives from requirements relating to interests set out in the Members' Code of Conduct;</p> <p>Dealing with any reports from a Case Tribunal or Interim Case Tribunal, or from the Standards Board and any report from the Monitoring Officer on any matter which is referred by an Ethical Standards Officer to the Monitoring Officer;</p> <p>Other functions relating to standards of conduct of members assigned to Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committees under any Regulations under the Local Government Act 2000, including any Regulations made under Section 66.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To consider Ombudsman's reports in cases of maladministration; (Section 92, Local Government Act 2000) • Whistle-blowing • Strategic overview of Employees' Code of Conduct; • Overview of reports from External Auditors; • Dealing with breaches of protocols. 	

Committee	Membership	Functions	Onward Delegation of Functions
		To carry out the functions, discharge the Powers and undertake the duties of the Council as Trustee of E.F Callister Youth Club.	
Pensions Committee	10 Council members plus 5 employer representatives	The powers and duties of the Council in relation to its functions as administering authority of the County of Merseyside Pension Fund	Functions delegated to officers and the limits of that delegation are set out in the Fourth Schedule to this Part.
Employment and Appointments Committee	8 Members of the Authority	Appointment of Chief Officers and Deputies.	
		To act as the Appeals Body in respect of misconduct of chief officers.	
		Functions relating to Pensions as an Employer.	
Chief Officers Employment Disciplinary Sub-Committee		<p>To receive reports from a designated independent person investigating allegations of misconduct against the Head of Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer</p> <p>To investigate and take disciplinary action in respect of allegations of misconduct against Chief Officers.</p>	
Co-ordinating Committees	15 Members of the Authority	The statutory functions of an Policy and Performance Committee with the terms of reference set out in Article 6.	

Committee	Membership	Functions	Onward Delegation of Functions
3 Policy and Performance Committees	Members of the Authority		

Table 3

RESPONSIBILITY FOR EXECUTIVE FUNCTIONS

- 3.1 The Cabinet has all those functions not allocated above together with those local choice functions assigned to the Executive in Table 1.
- 3.2 The Cabinet must not make final decisions on the functions assigned to the Council by the Functions Regulations or any other statutory provision.

Table 4

STATUTORY AND ADVISORY BODIES

Adoption Panel	1 member of the Authority plus up to 9 other qualified persons (with a quorum of 5) as set out in the Adoption Agencies Regulations 2005 (<u>Note</u> : The member of the authority should either be a member of the Executive or of the Children's Services and Lifelong Learning Policy and Performance Committee)	To make recommendations to the Adoption Agency in respect of children and prospective adopters.
Fostering Panel	3 members of the Authority plus other representatives.	The Fostering Panel is an advisory body that makes recommendations to the Director of Children's Services in respect of fostering.
Review Panel (Complaints Procedure)	3 members from pool of independent members	Under the NHS and Community Care Act, 1990 and the Children Act 1989, to consider the Investigating Officers' reports into complaints where the complainant is dissatisfied with the response of the Adult Social Services Department or Children's and Young People's Department. Comments made by the Director of Adult Social Services or Director of Children's Services in response to the Review Panel's decisions shall be considered by the relevant Cabinet member, Policy and Performance Committee Chair and party spokespersons (unless any of them were members of the Review Panel in question).

Independent Remuneration Panel	At least 3 persons who are not members of the Council (and who are not disqualified from being a member) including a representative of the business community and the voluntary sector	<p>To make recommendations to the Council on Members' remuneration and allowances and any proposals for amendments to the Scheme of Members' Allowances, including:-</p> <p>The amount of basic allowances;</p> <p>The duties of Councillors that should be the subject to a special responsibility allowance;</p> <p>Whether child care and dependent care allowances should be available for Councillors.</p>
Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education	6 Members of the Council as local education authority and 6 teacher representatives, 6 Church of England representatives and 10 representatives of other religions	To advise the LEA on religious worship and education and to determine applications made by Headteachers under Section 394 of the Education Act 1996.
Housing Review Panel	3 members of the Council	<p>(a) To determine requests by Introductory Tenants for a review of decisions to seek an order for possession.</p> <p>(b) To determine requests for a review of decisions in relation to homelessness.</p>
Unified Waiting List Steering Group	2 representatives of the Council and representatives of each of the participating Housing Associations	<p>(a) To consider and determine appeals from persons on the Unified Waiting List against decisions made by the Agency Manager on the application of the Allocations Scheme to their particular case.</p> <p>(b) To consider and determine whether a person should be excluded or removed from the Unified Waiting List</p>

The Unified Waiting List Advisory Panel	5 members of the Council and a member of each of the participating Housing Associations	<p>(a) To consider and determine appeals from persons on the Unified Waiting List against decisions made by the Steering Group on the application of the Allocations Scheme to their particular case.</p> <p>(b) To consider and determine appeals against decisions made by the Steering Group to exclude or remove persons from the Unified Waiting List.</p>
Wirral Schools Forum: Funding Consultative Group	<p><u>Schools Group</u> (20):</p> <p>5 Primary school headteachers 4 Secondary school headteachers 1 Special School Headteacher 5 Primary school governors 4 Secondary school governors 1 Special school governor</p> <p><u>Non-Schools Group</u> (8)</p> <p>1 Church of England representative 1 Roman Catholic representative 1 The 14-19 Partnership 1 Teacher representative 1 Non-teacher representative 2 The PVI Early Years Providers 1 LSC observer</p>	To advise the Council on financial issues affecting schools and, in particular, the amount of funding made available to schools and the way it is shared among them.
School Admissions Forum	<p>Membership to be determined by the Cabinet, within the following limits:</p> <p>1 to 5 representatives of the LEA 1 to 3: community and voluntary controlled schools 1 to 3: foundation schools 1 to 3: voluntary aided schools</p>	To advise the Council on arrangements for the admission of pupils to the various categories of schools.

	1 to 3: Church of England Diocese 1 to 3: Catholic Diocese 1 to 3: parent governors Up to 3 from local community The Forum can also ask for other representation	
Children and Young People's Strategic Management Board	Chair (Executive Member for Children's Services) Wirral Council (2 plus the Chair) Wirral PCT* (2) Wirral Hospital Trust (1) Cheshire & Wirral Partnership Trust (1) Connexions (1) Police (1) Schools (Headteachers) (2) Learning and Skills Council (1) Voluntary and Community Sector (3) Director of Children's Services (ex officio)	To co-ordinate services for children and young people and to make recommendations to appropriate partner organisations with respect to the measures that are needed to improve children's well-being.
Discharge from Guardianship By Wirral Council under the Mental Health Act 1983 Panel	3 Members (To be determined)	To hear requests to discharge service users subject to guardianship upon the application of a professional responsible for their care.

Education Staff Panel	7 Members	<p>(1) In relation to schools not subject to a scheme of delegation, to hear and determine appeals arising out of the procedure for the dismissal of teachers as contained in the regulations governing their appointment and conditions of service</p> <p>(2) To determine appeals by teachers against proposals to dismiss made by the Director of Children's Services under the Education (Teachers) regulations 1993, or as subsequently amended or re-enacted</p>
Headteacher Appointments Panel	4 Members	To participate in and approve the appointment of headteachers of schools not subject to a scheme of delegation.

PART 3 - SCHEDULE 1 - THE PORTFOLIOS

LEADER OF THE COUNCIL

In conjunction with all Cabinet Members, the Leader will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Leader of the Council will take responsibility for the Strategic setting of the Council's budget.

The Leader of the Council will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

The Leader will take responsibility for:

- Leading the development of a Vision for Wirral and the Council's Corporate Plan, Charing Cabinet, facilitating collective decision-making and delivering corporate strategies;
- Strategic budget setting and financial planning, including preparations for the annual budget and Medium Term Financial Strategy, annual proposals on the Council Tax base, Council Tax levels and budget allocations between directorates;
- The production and overall delivery of the Council's Corporate Plan;
- Influencing the City Region through the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority, and North West and national agendas to the benefit of Wirral and acting as an ambassador for the local authority, including through the Local Enterprise Partnership;
- Wirral's Investment Strategy and related economic regeneration programmes;
- Providing community leadership in Wirral through strategic partnership working and the development of a long-term vision for the borough;
- The Council's communications and public relations activity;
- Strategic developments and initiatives relating to the future of the Council, including shared services;
- The Council's response to key policy drivers such as welfare reform.

In conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Economy, the Leader will also take responsibility for:

- Improving the competitiveness, sustainability and strength of the Wirral economy, reducing unemployment, safeguarding existing jobs, and the creation of new jobs of a high quality (including the power of 'well-being' under the Local Government Act 2000).

The Leader will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

GOVERNANCE, COMMISSIONING AND IMPROVEMENT (and DEPUTY LEADER OF THE COUNCIL)

The Cabinet Member for Governance, Commissioning and Improvement will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member for will take responsibility for delivery and management of the Council's budget where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

The Cabinet Member for Governance, Commissioning and Improvement will take responsibility for:

- Governance, compliance and decision-making arrangements, including the role of Democratic Services;
- Strategic commissioning across the organisation
- Ensuring the Council is compliant with audit requirements;
- Ensuring the Council is compliant with the requirements of the Freedom of Information and Data Protection Acts;
- The Council's strategies for developing its ICT and assets;
- Strategies for Elected Member and workforce training and development;
- The effectiveness of the Council's scrutiny function;

- The effectiveness of the local authority's performance management arrangements;
- Equality and diversity policies and practice.

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

NEIGHBOURHOODS, HOUSING AND ENGAGEMENT

The Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods, Housing and Engagement will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member for will take responsibility for delivery and management of the Council's budget where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

The Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods, Housing and Engagement will take responsibility for:

- Establishing and developing arrangements for neighbourhood working and area (constituency) committees;
- Co-ordination of community engagement activities including overseeing consultation initiatives
- Community safety and cohesion, including in relation to the use of the Council's powers and its duties under the Crime and Disorder Act 1998, the Housing Act 1996, the Anti-social Behaviour Act 2003 and the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014;
- Housing market and housing needs assessments, including for vulnerable people and families;
- Housing strategy, including housing standards, housing market restructuring and renewal;

- The provision of homelessness and housing advice services;
- The regulation and enforcement of statutory provisions relating to private sector housing and the accreditation and licensing of private landlords;
- Policies relating to home improvement funding;
- Strategic partnership working relating to housing and community safety issues;
- Monitoring and responding to the needs of gypsies and travelers;
- Representing Wirral on the Police & Crime Commissioner's Board (Community Safety)

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

ECONOMY

The Cabinet Member for Economy will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member for will take responsibility for delivery and management of the Council's budget where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

In conjunction with the Leader, the Cabinet Member for Economy will take responsibility for:

- Improving the competitiveness, sustainability and strength of the Wirral economy, reducing unemployment, safeguarding existing jobs, and the creation of new jobs of a high quality (including the power of 'well-being' under the Local Government Act 2000); and

- Influencing the City Region, North West and national regeneration agendas to the benefit of Wirral.

The Cabinet Member for Economy will also take responsibility for:

- Consultation and liaison with Wirral's partners in regeneration;
- Co-ordination of all matters in relation to European programmes;
- Promoting Wirral as a location for inward investment through the work of Invest Wirral and other organisations;
- Providing financial and other support as appropriate to businesses, co-operatives and other profit making and non-profit making ventures for the benefit of Wirral;
- Developing and promoting employment and training initiatives designed to address disadvantage and inequalities;
- Ensuring that tourism initiatives are linked to opportunities for inward investment and economic growth;
- The Local Development Plan;
- National, regional and strategic planning issues, including green belt policy;
- The designation and preservation of conservation areas and liaison with conservation bodies;
- Application of the Planning Acts in relation to:
 - Preservation of general amenity;
 - Shopping improvement areas;
 - Derelict sites (in conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Environment and Sustainability);
 - Building regulations;
 - Mineral planning issues;
 - Contributions to the Council's urban regeneration initiatives;
 - Compulsory purchase;
 - Liaison on planning matters with other local authorities and external bodies.

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

LEISURE, SPORT AND CULTURE

The Cabinet Member for Leisure, Sport and Culture will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member for will take responsibility for delivery and management of the Council's budget where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

The Cabinet Member for Leisure, Sport and Culture will take responsibility for:

- The provision and development of leisure and cultural services, including:
 - Museums and galleries;
 - Theatres;
 - Swimming pools, sports halls and indoor recreation;
 - Parks, beaches and recreation grounds;
 - Allotments
 - Heritage.
- The provision and management of cemeteries and crematoria;
- The provision of library services and One Stop Shops

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

ADULT SOCIAL CARE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

The Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care and Public Health will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member will take responsibility for delivery and management of the Council's budget where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

In conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Children and Family Services, the Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care and Public Health will take responsibility for:

- Ensuring that the Council takes a strategic approach to the services it commissions for children and vulnerable adults in Wirral and that these are well planned and integrated, make the most effective use of available resources, and meet the evidenced needs of Wirral's population.

The Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care and Public Health will also take responsibility for:

- Matters relating to section 47 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (as amended);
- Providing leadership in respect of the adult social care agenda;
- Planning, commissioning and delivery of social care services for all adult client groups focused on safeguarding and protecting the most vulnerable;
- Planning, commissioning and delivery of services aimed at preventing problems and maintaining independence, with a clear understanding of the benefits and risks for groups and individuals;
- Engaging partners, including health and the voluntary, community and independent sectors in planning adult social care services;
- Ensuring that adult social care services have an emphasis on prevention and maintaining independence;
- Ensuring that the adult social care workforce is skilled and well-trained;
- Promoting the role of carers in supporting vulnerable adults;
- Promoting better use of technology in the delivery of care and early intervention;

- Ensure that the statutory duties of the Council in relation to Public Health are met which include:
 - Taking steps to improve the health of the people in Wirral;
 - Public health protection or health improvement fundings that are delegated to the authority;
 - Exercising functions in planning for, and responding to, emergencies that present a risk to the public's health
- Actively working across all portfolios to deliver key public health programmes.

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES

The Cabinet Member for Children and Family Services will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member will take responsibility for delivery and management of the Council's budget where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

In conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care and Public Health, the Cabinet Member for Children and Family Services will take responsibility for:

- Ensuring that the Council takes a strategic approach to the services it commissions for children and vulnerable adults in Wirral and that these are well planned and integrated, make the most effective use of available resources, and meet the evidenced needs of Wirral's population.

The Cabinet Member for Children's Services will also take responsibility for:

- Any statutory powers and duties set out in any legislation relevant to the functions defined below;
- Ensuring that children and young people in Wirral are safe from harm and neglect, and that their welfare is promoted;
- The delivery of corporate parenting services for children and young people looked after by the Council;
- Promoting improvement in the outcomes for children and young people in terms of their health, their education and training, their ability to make a positive contribution, and their social and economic well-being;
- Promoting the integration of services to make improvements for child and young people;
- Provision of early help / intervention and prevention activities;
- Ensuring positive and productive relationships with primary and secondary school provision;
- Youth and play activities;
- Matters relating to young people's preparation for working life and specifically to have responsibility for the regulation of the employment of young people;
- Youth crime and disorder;
- Lifelong learning;
- Ensuring that systems are in place to manage and scrutinise the performance of all the services for children and young people;

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

SUPPORT SERVICES

The Cabinet Member for Support Services will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member for will take responsibility for overall delivery and management of the Council's budget including where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

The Cabinet Member for Support Services will take responsibility for:

- The delivery of workforce services including the delivery of HR and payroll services, employee development and training services, equal opportunities activities, disciplinary and grievance procedures and recruitment (where it is not a specified responsibility of the Employment and Appointments Committee);
- The delivery of ICT services;
- The delivery of Financial Services including budget management and monitoring across the Council
- The management, use and disposal of all Council owned land and property (including the preparation of the Asset Management Plan);
- Land and property issues including:
 - Acquisition, disposal and appropriation of all land and property
 - Provision and management of administrative and civic offices
 - Commercial development and redevelopment of the Council land and property
 - Matters relating to the Council's freehold interest and shareholding in Birkenhead Market
- The organisation of a corporate planned maintenance policy;
- Health and safety duties and responsibilities;
- Legal services;
- Civic service;
- The Emergency Plan and resilience issues;
- The delivery of Coroners and Registrars Services;
- The provision of architectural, quantity surveying and mechanical, electrical and structural engineering services.

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.

- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY

The Cabinet Member for Environment and Sustainability will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member for will take responsibility for delivery and management of the Council's budget where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

The Cabinet Member for Environment and Sustainability will take responsibility for:

- Trading Standards and consumer protection;
- Environmental public health issues, including food safety and hygiene;
- Developing and implementing strategies for sustainability, carbon reduction, and reducing the environmental impact of the Council, its policies, plans, programmes and services;
- Street cleansing;
- Waste and recycling;
- Building control;
- Flood and coastal protection;
- Port health;
- Clean air and pollution control;
- Abatement of nuisance (other than statutory nuisance in private dwellings);
- Derelict sites (in conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Economy);
- Grass cutting in residential areas and weed control.

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

HIGHWAYS AND TRANSPORTATION

The Cabinet Member for Highways and Transportation will promote the Council's principles for the future design of services, which are to:

- Protect the vulnerable in our borough
- Tackle health inequalities
- Drive growth in our economy

The Cabinet Member for will take responsibility for delivery and management of the Council's budget where this pertains to the scope of this portfolio.

The Cabinet Member will proactively engage with relevant partnerships relating to the scope of this portfolio.

Scope of Portfolio

The Cabinet Member for Highways and Transportation will take responsibility for:

- Highways, streets and footpaths, including street lighting and related enforcement activities;
- Strategic transport policy, including regional and national links;
- Traffic regulations and road safety;
- Management of Council car parks;
- Liaison with external transport organisations;
- Reservoirs, sewerage and land drainage;
- Provision of civil engineering services to the Council;
- Restricted and selective tendering for civil engineering services;
- Advertisement Control.

The Portfolio Holder will also have responsibility for the following cross-cutting issues:-

- To have overall responsibility for those parts of the Corporate Plan within the remit of this portfolio.
- To seek to achieve continuing and improving performance, better value for money and customer satisfaction in respect of those services provided by this portfolio.
- To support the Council's equal opportunity policies by promoting and monitoring initiatives to encourage equality of opportunity amongst protected groups.

PART 3 - SCHEDULE 2

SCHEME OF DELEGATION OF (NON-EXECUTIVE) FUNCTIONS TO COMMITTEES

1. The Council delegates under Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 to the Committees set out below all those non-Executive functions vested in it, identified in the terms of reference for each Committee.
2. This Scheme delegates powers and duties within broad functional descriptions and includes powers and duties under all legislation present and future within those descriptions and all powers and duties including any statutory re-enactment or modification of the legislation referred to in this Scheme.
3. Any exercise of responsibility for functions or delegated powers shall comply with:
 - (i) any statutory requirements;
 - (ii) the Council's Constitution;
 - (iii) the Council's Budget and Policy Framework and approved budget;
 - (iv) the Members Code of Conduct;
 - (v) the Code of Recommended Practice on local authority publicity;
 - (vi) the agreed arrangements for recording decisions;
4. This scheme does not delegate any matters reserved by law to the full Council or assigned to the Executive.

5. PLANNING COMMITTEE

Planning Functions

Within approved Council policy and in accordance with the overall aims and objectives of the Council, this Committee shall exercise the following delegated functions and powers:

- (1) The powers and duties of the Council as Local Planning Authority as set out below:

A. Functions relating to town and country planning and development control	
1. Power to determine application for planning permission.	Sections 70(1)(a) and (b) and 72 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c.8).
2. Power to determine applications to develop land without compliance with conditions previously attached.	Section 73 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
3. Power to grant planning permission for development already carried out.	Section 73A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
4. Power to decline to determine application for planning permission.	Section 70A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990
5. Duties relating to the making of determinations of planning applications.	Sections 69, 76 and 92 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and Articles 8, 10 to 13, 15 to 22 and 25 and 26 of the Town and Country Planning (General Development Procedure) Order 1995 (S.I. 1995/419) and directions made there under.
6. Power to determine application for planning permission made by a local authority, alone or jointly with another person.	Section 316 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and the Town and Country Planning General Regulations 1992 (S.I. 1992/1492).
7. Power to make determinations, give approvals and agree certain other matters relating to the exercise of permitted development rights.	Parts 6, 7, 11, 17, 19, 20, 21 to 24, 26, 30 and 31 of Schedule 2 to the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 (S.I. 1995/418).
8. Power to enter into agreement regulating development or use of land.	Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
9. Power to issue a certificate of existing or proposed lawful use or development.	Sections 191(4) and 192(2) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
10. Power to serve a completion notice	Section 94(2) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.

11. Power to grant consent for the display of advertisements.	Section 220 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) Regulations 1992.
12. Power to authorise entry onto land.	Section 196A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
13. Power to require the discontinuance of a use of land.	Section 102 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
14. Power to serve a planning contravention notice, breach of condition notice or stop notice.	Sections 171C, 187A and 183(1) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
14A Power to issue a temporary stop notice	Section 171E of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
15. Power to issue an enforcement notice.	Section 172 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
16. Power to apply for an injunction restraining a breach of planning control.	Section 187B of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
17. Power to determine applications for hazardous substances consent, and related powers.	Sections 9(1) and 10 of the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990.
18. Duty to determine conditions to which old mining permissions, relevant planning permissions relating to dormant sites or active Phase I or II sites, or mineral permissions relating to mining sites, as the case may be, are to be subject.	Paragraph 2(6)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Planning and Compensation Act 1991, paragraph 9(6) of Schedule 13 to the Environment Act 1995 and paragraph 6(5) of Schedule 14 to that Act.
19. Power to require proper maintenance of land.	Section 215(1) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
20. Power to determine application for listed building consent, and related powers.	Sections 16(1) and (2), 17, 27(2) and 33(1) of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
21. Power to determine applications	Section 16(1) of the Planning

for conservation area consent.	(Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas Act 1990, as applied by section 74(3) of that Act.
22. Duties relating to applications for listed building consent and conservation area consent.	Sections 13(1) and 14(1) and (4) of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Act 1990 and regulations 3 to 6 and 13 of the Town and Country Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Regulations 1990 and paragraphs 8, 15 and 22 of Department of the Environment Circular 14/97.
23. Power to serve a building preservation notice, and related powers.	Sections 3(1) and 4(1) of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
24. Power to issue enforcement notices in relation to demolition of unlisted buildings in conservation area.	Section 38 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
25. Powers to acquire a listed building in need of repair and to serve a repairs notice.	Sections 47 and 48 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
26. Power to apply for an injunction in relation to a listed building.	Section 44A of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
27. Power to execute urgent works.	Section 54 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Buildings in Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
28. Powers relating to the protection of important hedgerows.	The Hedgerows Regulations 1997 (S.I. 1997/1160)
29. Powers relating to complaints about high hedges.	Part 8 of the Anti-Social Behaviour Act 2003.
30. Powers relating to the preservation of trees	Sections 197 to 214D of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, and the Trees Regulations 1999 (S.I. 1999/1892)

31. Power to make limestone pavement order	Section 34(c) of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.
32. Power to authorise stopping-up or diversion of highway	Section 247 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
33. Power to authorise stopping-up or diversion of footpath or bridleway or restricted byway.	Section 257 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
34. Power to extinguish public rights of way over land held for planning purposes.	Section 258 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.

- (2) The issuing of planning policy directions as may be considered appropriate.
- (3) In consultation with the relevant Policy and Performance Committee to make appropriate recommendations to the Cabinet on the formulation of the Local Development Framework for the Borough.
- (4) To carry into effect Sections 222 and 223 of the Local Government Act 1972 so far as they affect this committee and to exercise the powers of the Council in relation thereto and in particular to authorise any appropriate officer to institute or defend on behalf of the Council proceedings before any court or tribunal or to appear on behalf of the Council before any such court or tribunal in any proceedings instituted by the Council or on its behalf or against it.
- (5) To obtain information as to interests in land under S.330 Town & Country Planning Act 1990
- (6) To obtain particulars of persons interested in land under Section 16 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.
- (7) To appoint proper officers and deputies where required by an Act of Parliament for the discharge of the functions of the Council delegated to this Committee;
- (8) To carry into effect so much of any Act of Parliament relating to any of the functions set out above and any Orders, Regulations, Schemes or Bye-Laws made under or in pursuance thereof and to exercise non-executive powers of the Council in relation thereto;

6. LICENSING ACT 2003 COMMITTEE

Functions relating to Licensing matters in accordance with the Licensing Act 2003 and the Gambling Act 2005.

7 LICENSING, HEALTH AND SAFETY AND GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE

(1) The Committee shall exercise the following functions:

A Highways Functions

1. Power to create footpath or bridleway or restricted byway by agreement.	Section 25 of the Highways Act 1980.
2. Power to create footpaths and bridleways and restricted byways.	Section 26 of the Highways Act 1980.
3. Duty to keep register of information with respect to maps, statements and declarations.	Section 31A of the Highways Act 1980.
4. Power to stop up footpaths and bridleways and restricted byways.	Section 118 of the Highways Act 1980.
5. Power to determine application for public path extinguishment order.	Sections 118ZA and 118C(2) of the Highways Act 1980.
6. Power to make a rail crossing extinguishment order.	Section 118A of the Highways Act 1980.
7. Power to make a special extinguishment order.	Section 118B of the Highways Act 1980.
8. Power to divert footpaths and bridleways and restricted byways.	Section 119 of the Highways Act 1980.
9. Power to make a public path diversion order.	Sections 119ZA and 119C(4) of the Highways Act 1980.
10. Power to make a rail crossing diversion order.	Section 119A of the Highways Act 1980.
11. Power to make a special diversion order.	Section 119B of the Highways Act 1980.
12. Power to require applicant for order to enter into agreement.	Section 119C(3) of the Highways Act 1980.

13. Power to make an SSSI diversion order.	Section 119D of the Highways Act 1980.
14. Duty to keep register with respect to applications under sections 118ZA, 118C, 119ZA and 119C of the Highways Act 1980.	Section 121B of the Highways Act 1980.
15. Power to decline to determine certain applications.	Section 121C of the Highways Act 1980.
16. Duty to assert and protect the rights of the public to use and enjoyment of highways.	Section 130 of the Highways Act 1980.
17. Duty to serve notice of proposed action in relation to obstruction.	Section 130A of the Highways Act 1980.
18. Power to apply for variation of order under section 130B of the Highways Act 1980.	Section 130B(7) of the Highways Act 1980.
19. Power to authorise temporary disturbance of surface of footpath or bridleway or restricted byway.	Section 135 of the Highways Act 1980.
20. Power temporarily to divert footpath or bridleway or restricted byway.	Section 135A of the Highways Act 1980.
21. Functions relating to the making good of damage and the removal of obstructions.	Section 135B of the Highways Act 1980.
22. Powers relating to the removal of things so deposited on highways as to be a nuisance.	Section 149 of the Highways Act 1980.
23. Power to extinguish certain public rights of way.	Section 32 of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981
24. Duty to keep definitive map and statement under review.	Section 53 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981
25. Power to include modifications in other orders.	Section 53A of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.
26. Duty to keep register of prescribed information with respect to applications under section 53(5) of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.	Section 53B of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.
27. Power to prepare map and statement by way of consolidation of definitive map and statement.	Section 57A of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.
28. Power to designate footpath as cycle track.	Section 3 of the Cycle Tracks Act 1984
29. Power to extinguish public right of way over land acquired for clearance.	Section 294 of the Housing Act 1981

30. Power to enter into agreements with respect to means of access.	Section 35 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000.
31. Power to provide access in absence of agreement.	Section 37 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000.
32. Power to permit deposit of builder's skip on highway.	Section 139 of the Highways Act 1980.
33. Duty to publish notice in respect of proposal to grant permission under section 115E of the Highways Act 1980.	Section 115G of the Highways Act 1980.
34. Power to license planting, retention and maintenance of trees, etc. in part of highway	Section 142 of the Highways Act 1980.
35. Power to authorise erection of stiles, etc. on footpaths or bridleways.	Section 147 of the Highways Act 1980.
36. Power to license works in relation to buildings, etc. which obstruct the highway.	Section 169 of the Highways Act 1980.
37. Power to consent to temporary deposits or excavations in streets.	Section 171 of the Highways Act 1980.
38. Power to dispense with obligation to erect hoarding or fence.	Section 172 of the Highways Act 1980.
39. Power to restrict the placing of rails, beams, etc. over highways.	Section 178 of the Highways Act 1980.
40. Power to consent to construction of cellars, etc. under street.	Section 179 of the Highways Act 1980.
41. Power to consent to making of openings into cellars, etc. under streets and pavements lights and ventilators	Section 180 of the Highways Act 1980
42. Power to register common land or town or village greens, except where the power is exercisable solely for the purpose of giving effect to: (a) an exchange of lands effected by an order under section 19(3) of, or paragraph 6(4) of Schedule 3 to the Acquisition of Land Act 1981 or an order	Regulation 6 of the Commons Registration (New Land) Regulations 1969

under section 147 of the Inclosure Act	
43. Power to register variation of rights of common.	Regulation 29 of the Commons Registration (General) Regulations 1966 (S.I. 1966/1471)
44. Power to grant permission for provision, etc of services, amenities, recreation and refreshment facilities on highway, and related powers.	Sections 115E, 115F and 115K of the Highways Act 1980.
45. To approve the making of Gating Orders.	Section 129A of the Highways Act 1980.

B. Licensing and registration functions

1. Power to issue licences authorising the use of land as a caravan site ("site licences").	Section 3(3) of the Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960.
2. Power to license the use of moveable dwellings and camping sites.	Section 269(1) of the Public Health Act 1936.
3. Power to license hackney carriages and private hire vehicles.	(a) as to hackney carriages, the Town Police Clauses Act, as extended by section 171 of the Public Health Act 1875, and section 15 of the Transport Act 1985; and sections 47, 57, 58, 60 and 79 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976; (b) as to private hire vehicles, sections 48, 57, 58, 60 and 79 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.
4. Power to license drivers of hackney carriages and private hire vehicles.	Sections 51, 53, 54, 59, 61 and 79 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.
5. Power to license operators of hackney carriages and private hire	Sections 55 to 58, 62 and 79 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous

vehicles.	Provisions) Act 1976.
6. Power to appoint and revoke Hackney Carriage stands on the highway and on non-adopted roads (with consent) for part of or the whole day to include the number of Hackney Carriages permitted on a stand and times of usage.	Section 63 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976
7. Power to license sex establishments.	The Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982,
8. Power to license performances of hypnotism.	The Hypnotism Act 1952.
9. Power to license premises for acupuncture, tattooing, ear-piercing and electrolysis.	Sections 13 to 17 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982.
10. Power to license pleasure boats and pleasure vessels.	Section 94 of the Public Health Acts Amendment Act 1907.
11. Power to license market and street trading.	Part III of, and Schedule 4 to, the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982.
12. Duty to keep list of persons entitled to sell non-medicinal poisons.	Sections 3(1)(b)(ii), 5, 6 and 11 of the Poisons Act 1972.
13. Power to license dealers in game and the killing and selling of game.	Sections 5, 6, 17, 18 and 21 to 23 of the Game Act 1831; sections 2 to 16 of the Game Licensing Act 1860, section 4 of the Customs and Inland Revenue Act 1883, sections 12(3) and 27 of the Local Government Act 1874, and section 213 of the Local Government Act 1972.
14. Power of register and license premises for the preparation of food.	Section 19 of the Food Safety Act 1990.
15. Power to license scrap yards.	Section 1 of the Scrap Metal Dealers Act 1964.
16. Power to issue, amend or replace safety certificates (whether general or special) for sports grounds.	The Safety of Sports Grounds Act 1975
17. Power to issue, cancel, amend or replace safety certificates for regulated stands at sports grounds.	Part III of the Fire Safety and Safety of Places of Sport Act 1987.
18. Power to issue fire certificates.	Section 5 of the Fire Precautions Act 1971.
19. Power to license premises for the	Section 1 of the Breeding of Dogs Act

breeding of dogs.	1973 and section 1 of the Breeding and Sale of Dogs (Welfare) Act 1999.
20. Power to license pet shops and other establishments where animals are bred or kept for the purposes of carrying on a business.	Section 1 of the Pet Animals Act 1951; section 1 of the Animal Boarding Establishments Act 1963; the Riding Establishments Acts 1964 and 1970; section 1 of the Breeding of Dogs Act 1973, and sections 1 and 8 of the Breeding and Sale of Dogs (Welfare) Act 1999.
21. Power to register animal trainers and exhibitors.	Section 1 of the Performing Animals (Regulation) Act 1925.
22. Power to license zoos.	Section 1 of the Zoo Licensing Act 1981.
23. Power to license dangerous wild animals.	Section 1 of the Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976.
24. Power to license knackers' yards.	Section 4 of the Slaughterhouses Act 1974. See also the Animal By-Products Order 1999 (S.I. 1999/646).
25. Power to license the employment of children.	Part II of the Children and Young Persons Act 1933, bylaws made under that Part, and Part II of the Children and Young Persons Act 1963.
26. Power to approve premises for the solemnisation of marriages.	The Marriage Act 1949 and the Marriages (Approved Premises) Regulations 1995.
27. Power to license persons to collect for charitable and other causes.	Section 5 of the Police, Factories etc. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1916 and section 2 of the House to House Collections Act 1939.
28. Power to grant consent for the operation of a loudspeaker.	Schedule 2 to the Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993.
29. Power to grant a street works licence.	Section 50 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991.
30. Power to issue licences for the movement of pigs.	Article 12 of the Pigs (Records, Identification and Movement) Order 1995 (S.I. 1995/11).
31. Power to license the sale of pigs.	Article 13 of the Pigs (Records, Identification and Movement) Order 1995.
32. Power to license collecting centres for the movement of pigs.	Article 14 of the Pigs (Records, Identification and Movement) Order 1995.

33. Power to issue a licence to move cattle from a market.	Article 5(2) of the Cattle Identification Regulations 1998 (S.I. 1998/871).
34. Power to sanction use of parts of buildings for storage of celluloid.	Section 1 of the Celluloid and Cinematograph Film Act 1922.
35. Power to approve meat product premises.	Regulations 4 and 5 of the Meat Products (Hygiene) Regulations 1994 (S.I. 1994/3082)
36. Power to approve premises for the production of minced meat or meat preparations.	Regulation 4 of the Minced Meat and Meat Preparations (Hygiene) Regulations 1995 (S.I. 1995/3205).
37. Power to approve dairy establishments.	Regulations 6 and 7 of the Dairy Products (Hygiene) Regulations 1995 (S.I. 1995/1086)
38. Power to approve egg product establishments.	Regulation 5 of the Egg Products Regulations 1993 (S.I. 1993/1520).
39. Power to issue licences to retail butchers' shops carrying out commercial operations in relation to unwrapped raw meat and selling or supplying both raw meat and ready-to-eat foods.	Schedule 1A to the Food Safety (General Food Hygiene) Regulations 1995 (S.I. 1995/1763)
40. Power to approve fish products premises.	Regulation 24 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998 (S.I. 1998/994).
41. Power to approve dispatch or purification centres.	Regulation 11 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998.
42. Power to register fishing vessels on board which shrimps or molluscs are cooked.	Regulation 21 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998.
43. Power to approve factory vessels and fishery product establishments.	Regulation 24 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998.
44. Power to register auction and wholesale markets.	Regulation 26 of the Food Safety (Fishery Products and Live Shellfish) (Hygiene) Regulations 1998.
45. Duty to keep register of food business premises.	Regulation 5 of the Food Premises (Registration) Regulations 1991 (S.I. 1991/2828).
46. Power to register food business premises.	Regulation 9 of the Food Premises (Registration) Regulations 1991.
47. Power to make an order identifying	Section 13(2) of the Criminal Justice

a place as a designated public place for the purposes of police powers in relation to alcohol consumption.	and Police Act 2001.
--	----------------------

- (2) Service of an abatement Notice in respect of a statutory nuisance.
- (3) Inspection of the area to detect a statutory nuisance.
- (4) Obtaining particulars of persons interested in land under Section 16 Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976.
- (5) To hear appeals against decisions made by officers carrying out delegated licensing functions.
- (6) All the functions in relation to Health and Safety set out in Part C of Schedule 1 to the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended) ("the Functions Regulations") namely relating to health and safety under any relevant statutory provision within the meaning of Part 1 of the Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 to the extent that those functions are discharged otherwise than those that relate to the Council's capacity as employer.
- (7) To designate unsocial drinking zones under the Local Authorities (Alcohol Consumption in public places) Regulations 2001.
- (8) Power to make closing orders for take-away food shops under (Section 4 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982
- (9) Functions relating to elections set out in Part D of Schedule 1 of the Functions Regulations as amended from time to time.
- (10) Power to consider and make recommendations to the Council on matters relating to the name and status of the Borough and individuals and bylaws and to promote or oppose Parliamentary Bills.
- (11) Enforcement of the provisions relating to smoke-free legislation under the Health Act 2006, including powers to:
 - enforce offences relating to the display of no-smoking signs (section 6(5));
 - enforce offences relating to smoking in smoke-free places (section 7(4));
 - enforce offence of failing to prevent smoking in smoke-free places(section 8(4));
 - transfer enforcement functions to another enforcement authority under the Smoke-free (Premises and Enforcement) Regulations 2006.

- (12) To have responsibility for Sea Fisheries matters.
- (13) To deal with any other non-Executive functions not reserved to Council by law or this Constitution or delegated to any other committee, sub committee or officer.

8. EMPLOYMENT AND APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE

- (1) The appointment of Chief Officers and Deputies in accordance with the Employment Procedure Rules.
- (2) To recommend to Council on the designation of the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Finance Officer.
- (3) To act as the Committee which makes recommendations to Council on the appointment of the Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive).
- (4) To hear and determine appeals in connection with disciplinary action or dismissal of Chief and Deputy Chief Officers.
- (5) To exercise any of the Council's functions as an Employer under the Local Government Pension Scheme.

9. CHIEF OFFICERS EMPLOYMENT DISCIPLINARY SUB COMMITTEE

The Council delegates to and confers upon the Sub-Committee the following duties, powers and authorities:-

- (1) To receive and consider reports from an independent person designated to investigate allegations of misconduct against the Council's Head of Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer and act as the dismissing committee.
- (2) To investigate and take disciplinary action in respect of the misconduct of Chief Officers and Deputies, (subject to their right of appeal to the Employment and Appointments Committee)

10. STANDARDS AND CONSTITUTIONAL OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE

The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee's functions and delegated powers are set out in Article 9, Part 2. The terms of reference of the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee Panel's (Sub-Committees) are also set out in Article 9.

11. AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

- (1) To provide independent assurance of the adequacy of the risk management framework and the associated control environment,

independent scrutiny of the Council's financial and non-financial performance to the extent that it affects the Council's exposure to risk and weakens the control environment, and to oversee the financial reporting process.

- (2) to maintain an overview of the contract procedure rules and financial regulations and to agree any changes to the same;
- (3) The Committee has the following duties, powers and authorities:
 - (a) approval of the Council's statement of accounts;
 - (b) the responsibilities of the Council under section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972 to make proper provision for its financial affairs;
 - (c) to consider and make recommendations to Council or Cabinet as appropriate on;
 - (d) the annual Audit Report and the Management Letter of the external auditor;
 - (e) any other statutory report of the external auditor;
 - (f) any internal audit report that may be referred to the committee by the Chief Executive, the Director of Finance or the Head of Legal and Member Services (as Monitoring Officer);
 - (g) summaries of specific internal audit reports as requested;
 - (h) the effectiveness and adequacy of the response by the Council, the Cabinet, any committee or sub-committee of the Council or of any officer to any internal or external audit report or management letter;
 - (i) the systems of control and the arrangements for the prevention of fraud and corruption within the Council;
 - (j) any other matter relevant to the audit of the Council's accounts and financial records or its systems for the control and safeguarding of all the Council's assets;
 - (k) a report from Internal Audit on agreed recommendations not implemented within a reasonable timescale; and
 - (l) the Head of Internal Audit's annual report and opinion, and a summary of internal audit activity (actual and proposed) and the level of assurance it can give over the Council's corporate governance arrangements;
 - (m) to approve (but not direct) the strategy, plan and performance of the Council's internal audit service;
 - (n) to oversee the production of the Authority's statement or internal control and recommend its adoption;
 - (o) to monitor the Council's policies on "Raising Concerns at Work", to the anti-fraud and corruption strategy and the complaints procedure;
 - (p) to liaise with the Audit Commission over the appointment of the Council's external auditors.

(q) The Chair of the Audit and Risk Management Committee shall act as the Council's Risk Management Champion.

- (4) Executive Members will not normally be members of the Audit and Risk Management Committee

12. **POLICY AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEES**

The Policy and Performance Committees are listed in Table 2 and their terms of reference are set out in Article 6, Part 2.

13. **PENSIONS COMMITTEE**

- (1) To exercise on behalf of the Council all of the powers and duties of the Council in relation to its functions as Administering Authority of the County of Merseyside Pension Fund, and in particular the following.
- (2) To be responsible for the overall investment policy, strategy and principles of the Fund and its overall performance of the Fund.
- (3) To appoint and terminate the appointments of the professional advisers to, and external managers of, the Fund and agree the basis of their commission and remuneration.
- (4) To receive actuarial valuations of the Fund and determine the level of employers' contributions necessary to balance the Fund.
- (5) To monitor the Local Government Pension Scheme including the benefit regulations and payment of pensions and their day to day administration and to be responsible for any policy decisions relating to the administration of the scheme.
- (6) To consider any views expressed by employing organisations and staff representatives relating to the scheme.
- (7) To appoint members of the Investment Monitoring Working Party, which shall have responsibility for reviewing the performance of the Fund's investments and its asset allocation and regularly reporting their findings to the Pensions Committee.
- (8) To award contracts for goods and services relating to the Fund in accordance with the Contract Procedure Rules after taking into account the recommendations of officers and external professional advisers (where appropriate).

PART 3 SCHEDULE 3

ADVISORY AND STATUTORY COMMITTEES (See also Table 4 above)

1. (a) Adoption Panel

To make recommendations to the adoption agency in respect of children and prospective adopters

(b) Fostering Panel

A working party known as the Fostering Panel was set up to mirror the Adoption Panel in terms of its former composition. Its terms of reference are to make recommendations to the Director of Children's Services on fostering issues.

2. Parental Appeals Panel

To hear and determine parents' appeals against offers of school places.
To hear and determine appeals against the permanent exclusion of a pupil from any maintained school.

3. Review Panel (Complaints Procedure)

To consider the Investigating Officers' reports into complaints where the complainant is dissatisfied with the response of the Adult Social Services Department or Children's and Young People's Department.

4. Wirral Independent Remuneration Panel

To recommend a members allowances scheme to the Council.

5. Wirral School's Forum: Funding Consultative Group

To advise the Council on financial issues affecting schools (and, in particular, the amount of funding made available to schools and the way it is shared among them).

6. School Admission Forum

To advise the Council on arrangements for the admission of pupils to the various categories of schools.

7. Children and Young People's Partnership Board

To co-ordinate strategies and the provision of services for children and young people, to monitor the effectiveness of the Children and Young People's Plan and to make appropriate recommendations to the Council and other partner agencies.

8. Health and Wellbeing Board

To provide collective leadership to improve Health and Wellbeing across the local authority area. To coordinate the production and monitoring of the Health and wellbeing Strategy and the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment.

PART 3

SCHEDULE 4 A PART 1 (As agreed by Council)

SCHEME OF NON EXECUTIVE DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS TO OFFICERS

1. This part of the scheme of delegation authorises the Head of Paid Services and the directors to exercise the non-executive functions of the Council as set out in this document.
- 2a). All delegations conferred under this scheme must be recorded in writing by the directors (including for the avoidance of doubt any delegation under paragraph 4(e) below). Any decision taken under such authority shall remain their responsibility.
- 2b). The monitoring officer will maintain a central record of all delegations under this scheme and make this available for public inspection. The directors are responsible for recording all delegations under paragraph 8 above in such form as the monitoring officer may prescribe.
3. This scheme is without prejudice to the exercise of the Council's functions by the Council, the Council's committees, sub-committees and panels.
4. The delegation of the council's Executive functions are set out in Part 3 Schedule 4 part B.
5. For the purposes of this scheme "the directors" means the Officers whose job title and areas of responsibility are set out in Table 1 on page

The directors are empowered to make all non-executive decisions within their areas of responsibility on behalf of the Council in accordance with the following general principles:

- a. If a function, power or responsibility has not been specifically reserved to the Full Council or a committee the director within whose remit the matter falls is authorised to act.
- b. Full Council or its committees will make decisions on matters of significant policy. The directors have express authority to take all necessary actions to implement decisions council or committees that commit resources, within agreed budgets in the case of financial resources, as necessary and appropriate.
- c. The directors are empowered to take all operational decisions, within agreed policies, in relation to the services for which they are responsible.

- d. The directors are empowered to take all necessary decisions in cases of emergency.
 - e. In relation to all delegated authority conferred on the directors by this scheme, the head of paid service may allocate or re-allocate responsibility for exercising particular powers to any officer of the Council in the interests of effective corporate management as he or she thinks fit. He will notify the Head of Legal Services of any such change. The Head of Legal Services will amend Table 1 as necessary.
 - f. Where a director is absent from the workplace for a period of time that requires others to exercise delegated authority in that officer's absence, another officer should be nominated by the head of paid service. This nomination should be formally recorded in writing.
 - g. Where there is doubt over the responsibility for the exercise of a delegated power, the head of paid service or their nominee is authorised to act or to determine who is to act.
 - h. These delegations should be interpreted widely to aid the smooth running of the organisation, the effective deployment of resources, the efficient delivery of services, and the achievement of the Council's goals.
- 6. For the purposes of this scheme, emergency shall mean a situation in which the relevant officer believes that there is a risk of damage to property, a threat to the health or well being of an individual or that the interests of the Council may be compromised.
 - 7. In deciding whether or not to exercise such delegated powers, the directors should consider whether to consult the appropriate committee Chair and have regard to their views. Officers shall always be entitled to refer matters for decision to the appropriate member body or council where they consider it expedient to do so.
 - 8. The directors may authorise officers in their service areas to exercise, on their behalf, powers delegated under this scheme.
 - 9. In exercising these delegated powers the officers concerned shall have broad discretion, subject to complying with all relevant legislation, the Council's constitution, including its contract and financial procedures and regulations, and overall Council policy, to use the most efficient and effective means available, including the deployment of staffing and other resources within their control and the procurement of other resources necessary, whether within or outside the Council.

10. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing the directors shall have the power:
- a. To take all lawful action consistent with overall Council policy to deliver agreed strategy plans and policy within their area of responsibility and within approved budgets. This shall include, but not exhaustively:
- invitation and acceptance of tenders
 - submission of bids for funding
 - write-off of irrecoverable debts
 - virement (within the budget framework)
 - disposal and acquisition of assets
 - service and placing of any necessary statutory or other notice (other than those expressly reserved to a Council, committee or cabinet)
 - after consultation with the solicitor to the Council, authorising the institution, defence or appearance in criminal or civil proceedings in relation to any legislation which they are responsible for monitoring, enforcing or otherwise implementing on behalf of the Council.
- b. To put in place management arrangements, which define the area of responsibility of all officers under their area of responsibility.
- c. In the case of any overspend to notify the chief finance officer in the role of Section 151 officer in accordance with the financial procedure rules and regulations.
- d. To determine staffing arrangements within approved budgets, subject to agreement on grading with the head of paid service and conformance with Council policies.
- e. To take all action to recruit, appoint, develop, manage and reward employees within approved Council policies and procedures (including operation of policies for discipline and dismissal, voluntary severance, early retirement, redundancy and redeployment) and relevant conditions of service.
11. In taking any decision, the officer concerned must be satisfied that the following issues have been properly considered and completed where

appropriate. All of these issues should be considered at the earliest possible stage.

- a. A key decision should be taken in accordance with the relevant requirements;
- b. the views of the relevant committee Chair, area board(s) following the application of the consultation criteria set out in paragraph (c) below;
- c. consideration of the views of the Constituency Committees and the local councillors in decisions about local services;
- d. the implication of any Council policy, initiative, strategy or procedure. Officers need to be aware of any potential impact of a delegated decision on other services. In such cases consultation with officers, relevant cabinet member(s) or committee Chair and local members, where the issue relates to a specific area, should take place;
- e. consultation in accordance with the Council's consultation strategy and the views emanating from that process;
- f. the range of available options;
- g. the staffing, finance and legal implications;
- h. the assessment of any associated risks in accordance with the Council's risk and management strategy;
- i. the involvement of appropriate statutory officers and/or other directors;
- j. the Council's constitution, including the forward work plan, its contract and financial procedures and regulations, all relevant guidance, legislation, codes of practice and protocols.

12. Any councillor may request that decisions taken by officers under the delegated powers are scrutinised by the appropriate Policy and Performance Committee.

13. For the avoidance of doubt anything which is not covered by this scheme, including the appointment of a proper officer for the purpose of any statutory function, will be determined by the head of paid service.

SCHEDULE 4A PART 2

The councils regulatory functions in relation to planning, licensing and other regulatory matters will be exercised in accordance with express delegations below.

The Head of Environment and Regulation is authorised to

In respect of trading standards, environmental health and related functions and responsibilities:

- (1) Subject to paragraph (2) below, take any action under any relevant legislation (and related statutory instruments) including, where relevant (but not limited to), the **issue and** service of notices **and orders**, the appointment of persons, the issue of licences and authorisations and the approval of registrations, prior consents and grants; acceptance of statutory notifications; to apply for warrants, to seize and detain goods and documents and carry out test purchases of goods and services relating to trading standards, environmental health, environmental protection, food safety, licensing and health and safety matters.

Relevant legislation under this paragraph shall include but is not limited to:

Accommodation Agencies Act 1953
Administration of Justice Act 1970
Agriculture Act 1970
Agriculture (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1968
Agriculture Produce (Grading and Marking) Acts 1928 and 1931
Animal Boarding Establishments Act 1963
Animal Health Act 1981
Animal Health Act 2002
Animal Health (Amendment) Act 1998
Animal Health and Welfare Act 1984
Animal Welfare Act 2006.
Animals Act 1971
Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014
Breeding of Dogs Acts 1973 and 1991
Breeding and Sale of Dogs (Welfare) Act 1999
Building Act 1984
Business Names Act 1985
Business Protection from Misleading Marketing Regulations 2008
Caravan Sites Act, 1968
Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960
Charities Act 1992
Children and Young Persons Act 1933
Children and Young Persons (Protection from Tobacco) Act 1991
Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons Act, 1970
Clean Air Act 1993
Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005
Companies Act 2006
Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986
Competition Act 1980
Consumer Credit Act 1974, 2006 and 2009
Consumer Protection Act 1987

Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008
Consumer Protection (distance selling) Regulations 2000
Control of Pollution Act 1974
Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988
Copyright etc and Trade Marks Offences and Enforcement Act 2002
County of Merseyside Act 1980
Courts and Legal Services Act 1990
Criminal Attempts Act 1981
Criminal Damage Act 1971
Criminal Justice Act 1988
Criminal Law Act 1977
Dangerous Dogs Acts 1989 and 1991
Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976
Defective Premises Act 1972
Development of Tourism Act 1969
Dogs Act 1871 and 1906
Dogs (Fouling of Land) Act 1996
Education Reform Act 1988
Employment Agencies Act 1973
Energy Act 1976
Energy Conservation Act 1981
Enterprise Act 2002
Environment Act 1995
Environmental Protection Act 1990
Estate Agents Act 1979
European Communities Act 1972
Explosives Act 1875
Factories Act 1961
Fair Trading Act 1973
Farm and Garden Chemicals Act 1967
Food Act 1984
Food and Environment Protection Act 1985
Food Safety Act 1990
Forgery and Counterfeiting Act 1981
Fraud Act 2006
Gambling Act 2005
Guard Dogs Act 1975
Hallmarking Act 1973
Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974
Health and Social Care Act 2012
Health Act 2006
Home Energy Conservation Act 1995
Housing Acts 1980, 1985, 1988, 1996 and 2004
Housing and Building Control Act 1984
Housing Grants, Construction and Regeneration Act 1996
Intoxicating Substances (Supply) Act 1985
Land Compensation Act 1973

Landlord and Tenant Acts 1954, 1985 and 1987
Licensing Act 2003
Litter Act 1983
Local Government Act 1972
Local Government Act 1988
Local Government and Housing Act 1989
Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Acts 1976 and 1982
Medicines Act 1968
Merchant Shipping Acts 1979/1995
Mobile Homes Act, 2010
Mock Auctions Act 1961
Motor Cycle Noise Act 1987
Motor Vehicles (Safety Equipment for Children) Act 1991
Noise and Statutory Nuisance Act 1993
Noise Act 1996
Nursing Agencies Act 1957
Offensive Weapons Act 1996
Offices, Shops and Railway Premises Act 1963
Olympic Symbol Act 1995
Opticians Act 1989
Performing Animals (Regulation) Act, 1925
Pet Animals Act 1951
Poisons Act 1972
Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984
Police Reform Act 2000
Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999
Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000
Prevention of Damage by Pests Act 1949
Prices Acts 1974 and 1975
Protection of Animals (Amendment) Acts 1988 and 2000
Protection from Eviction Act, 1977
Protection of Birds Acts 1954 to 1976
Public Health Acts 1875, 1936, 1961 and 1969
Public Health (Control of Diseases) Act 1984
Radioactive Substances Act 1993
Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act, 2000
Refuse Disposal (Amenity) Act 1978
Rent Act, 1977
Riding Establishments Acts 1964 and 1970
Road Traffic Acts 1988 and 1991
Road Traffic (Consequential Provisions) Act 1988
Road Traffic (Foreign Vehicles) Act 1972
Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988
Solicitors Act 1974
Sunbeds (Regulation) Act 2010
Sunday Trading Act 1994
Telecommunications Act 1984

Theft Acts 1968 and 1978
 The Cancellation of Contracts made in a Consumer's Home or place of work etc, Regulations 2008
 Timeshare Act 1992
 Town Police Clauses Acts 1847 and 1889
 Trade Marks Act 1994
 Trading Representations (Disabled Persons) Acts 1958 and 1972
 Trading Stamps Act 1964
 Unsolicited Goods and Services Acts 1971 and 1975
 Vehicles (Crime) Act 2001
 Video Recordings Act 1984/1993
 Water Act, 1989
 Water Industry Act 1991
 Weights and Measures Acts 1976 and 1985
 Zoo Licensing Act 1981

and any legislation amending or replacing the above (including Statutory Instruments)

- (2) Institute legal action and or proceedings in respect of the enforcement of any legislation relating to trading standards, environmental health, environmental protection, food safety, and the health and safety.
- (3) Authorise individual trading standards officers to take particular actions in their own names and to charge people at police stations.
- (4)
 - (a) Personally or, where legislation requires it, through the Trading Standards Manager authorise suitably qualified members of staff in the Trading Standards Division to carry out enforcement functions as authorised officers under trading standards, consumer and related legislation;
 - (b) personally or through the Senior Manager (Trading Standards) authorise the commencement of legal proceedings on behalf of the Council under trading standards, consumer and related legislation;
 - (c) authorise the post-holders listed below in the first instance, in the Trading Standards Division, after consultation with the Head of Law, to present cases and appear in legal proceedings on behalf of the Council:

 Senior Manager (Trading Standards) and Trading Standards Operation Manager and authorise other officers as considered necessary to present and appear in legal proceedings on behalf of the Council.
 - (d) authorise the post-holders listed below, in the Trading Standards Division, to charge alleged offenders in police stations:

Trading Standards Manager
Divisional Officer (Business Support)
Divisional Officer (Community Support and Regulation);

- (5) Authorise directed surveillance and covert human intelligence sources in accordance with the requirements of the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000, and designate officers to carry out that function.
- (6) Issue fixed penalty notices for leaving litter or for breaching any notice or order.
- (7) Take action under the Licensing Act 2003 relating to the sale of intoxicating liquor to, or for consumption by, persons under 18.
- (8) Enforce the Customs & Excise Management Act 1979 and the Tobacco Products Act 1979 relating to fiscal marking of tobacco products.
- (9) Operate Agency Services under the terms of Sections 135 and 169 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 and to charge fees accordingly.
- (10) Approve increases in charges not fixed by statute.
- ?? Waive charges for the provision of information under the Environmental Information Regulations in appropriate circumstances
- (11) Vary levels of charges in respect of depot sales of surplus materials and miscellaneous charges, such revisions having regard to the retail price index and prevailing market conditions.
- (12) Nominate an officer to deal with representations made to the Council by persons in receipt of a Notice.
- (13) Authority to implement the Food Safety Act 1999, as amended, the Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2005 and 2006, the Official Feed and Food Controls (England) Regulations 2005 and 2006, and for any subsequent amendments, modifications or re-enactments to the parent legislation or any regulations or orders made thereunder.
- (14) To exercise the powers and duties available under the Business Protection from Misleading Marketing Regulations 2008 and the Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008
- (15) Authorise relevant officers throughout the Council to issue Community Protection Notices for leaving litter and other related matters affecting the quality of life of persons in Wirral

In respect of licensing and registration functions:

- (16) Determine and otherwise deal with the following matters, provided that controversial matters must be submitted to the Licensing, Health and Safety and General Purposes Committee or Licensing Panel or Licensing Act 2003 Committee:
- (i) Premises Licenses;
 - (ii) Scrap Metal Dealers Registration;
 - (iii) Street Collection Licences and House to House collection permits;
 - (iv) Club Premises Certificates;
 - (v) Temporary Event Notices;
 - (vi) License premises for gambling activities;
 - (vii) Notices given for temporary use of premises for gambling;
 - (viii) Grant permits for gaming and gaming machines in clubs and miner's welfare institutions;
 - (ix) Regulate gaming and gaming machines in alcohol licensed premises;
 - (x) Grant permits to family entertainment centres;
 - (xi) Grant permits for prize gaming;
 - (xii) Consider occasional use notices for betting at tracks;
 - (xiii) Register small societies' lotteries;
 - (xiv) The enforcement of the provisions of the Gambling Act 2005;
 - (xv) Personal Licenses;
 - (xvi) Registration of second-hand dealers;
 - (xvii) Certificates of Consent for all public exhibitions, demonstrations or performances of hypnotism;
 - (xviii) Licences to hold civil marriage ceremonies on approved premises;
 - (xix) Application for new (and renewal applications) for hackney carriage and private hire driver's licences, vehicle licences and operator's licences in accordance with guidelines, approved by the Licensing,

Health and Safety and General Purposes Committee;

- (xx) The enforcement of conditions relating to the licensing of hackney carriage and private hire drivers licences, vehicle licences and operator's licences, as allowed in the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1976, including the suspension or revocation of driving licences, vehicle licences and operator's licences. (Any actions to be reported to the next meeting of the Licensing, Health and Safety and General Purposes Committee;
 - (xxi) The enforcement of the provisions of the Licensing Act 2003
 - (xxii) The enforcement of all Hackney Carriage and Private Hire matters under the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 and the Town Police Clauses Act 1847.
 - (xxiii) Authorise members of staff in the Licensing Division to carry out enforcement functions as authorised officers under licensing legislation.
 - (xxiv) Personally, or through the Head of Law, Commence legal proceedings on behalf of the Council under licensing legislation.
 - (xxv) Authorise relevant officers throughout the Council to issue and enforce Community Protection Notices and to enforce Public Spaces Protection Orders.
- (17) In consultation with the Head of Environment and Regulation (or his nominee) and the three party spokespersons, to consider and determine applications for street trading consents or renewals thereof (including the imposition of such conditions as is considered reasonably necessary)

In respect of Planning and related matters:

The Strategic Director has authority:

- (i) to determine all planning and related applications other than those listed under below;
- (ii) to take appropriate enforcement action on **all** matters relating to the issue and service of Enforcement Notices, Breach of Condition Notices and Discontinuance Orders, including the following:
 - To take initial action to deal with breaches of planning control including the serving of Planning Contravention Notices to obtain relevant information in order to assess whether or not a breach of planning control has occurred.

- To serve Breach of Condition Notices where planning conditions have not been complied with and to specify the steps which the Council consider ought to be taken or the activities which ought to cease.
- To serve Enforcement Notices or to withdraw, modify and reissue any Enforcement Notice following a decision by the Planning Committee to grant permission for development or not to proceed with enforcement action.
- In cases of urgency, in consultation with the Chair, vice-Chair and Party Spokespersons of the Planning Committee, to issue and serve Stop Notices unless the serving of such a notice would result in the significant loss of jobs or the potential for substantial costs against the Council.
- In consultation with the Chair, vice-Chair and Party Spokespersons of the Planning Committee to serve Temporary Stop Notices.

(For the avoidance of doubt) where it is proposed **not** to take appropriate enforcement action relating to ***Priorities 1, 2 and 3*** of the adopted Planning Enforcement Policy on the grounds of non-expediency, the Authority of Members of the Planning Committee ***must*** be sought.

- (iii) to refuse applications in relation to telecommunications development.
- (iv) where it is proposed to recommend approval of telecommunication development and other proposals requiring prior notification approval, after consultation with the Chair of the Planning Committee and the appropriate ward councillors, to determine applications in relation to telecommunications development which, following the receipt of a petition or referral by an elected member, cannot be dealt with by the Planning Committee within the statutory 56-day period, subject to his reporting the use of such delegated authority to the next available meeting of that Committee, for information.
- (v) to determine all planning and related applications where decisions would require a Section 106 obligation or action under other powers (with the exception of applications where an applicant is required to provide the Council with a sum of £200,000 or more)

The Head of Regeneration & Planning, assisted by the Development Management Manager has authority to determine **all** minor and other applications submitted by or on behalf of the Borough Council other than those listed under (a) below;

- (a) Applications to be determined by Committee:
 - (i) Any major applications as set out below (unless recommended for refusal and has not been supported on planning grounds by a Member as set out in (vi) below) ;

(1) residential development of 50 or more dwellings;

- (2) other forms of development or change of use of 5,000 square metres floorspace or more;
 - (3) applications or development or change of use of 2 hectares or more of land;
 - (4) Proposals requiring Environmental Impact Assessment; and
 - (5) Minerals and waste applications (other than minor amendments to existing permissions, and ancillary or small scale works).
- (ii) Applications where it is proposed to make a decision that is contrary to the development plan with the exception of domestic extensions.
- (iii) Decisions that would need to be referred to the Secretary of State with the exception of applications for Planning Permission and/or Listed Building Consent to Grade I listed buildings, where there are no objections on conservation grounds.
- (iv) Applications which any Member has asked to be referred to the Planning Committee. When a Member has requested an application be referred to the Planning Committee the Member **must**, however, state the reason(s) on planning grounds for that request ***in writing and all requests must be made prior to the last date for comment as published on an application;***
- (v) Applications that attract one or more petitions of objection, within the specified consultation period, which contains 25 or more signatories from individual households or 15 individual objections in writing, **unless** the application is being recommended for refusal, in which case, the application shall remain under delegated powers, (unless a Member registers support in writing for an application on planning grounds). The lead petitioner will be informed of the recommendation to refuse under delegated powers.
- (vi) Any application recommended for refusal where a Member has registered support in writing for an application on planning grounds and has requested the application is determined by Planning Committee.
- (vii) Any personal/private application made by any Member of the Council, or any member of staff employed in the Technical Services Department.
- (viii) Any application where an Elected Member is involved in any capacity as an agent or consultant where at least one objection has been received (where no objections have been received, the Head of Regeneration & Planning , assisted by the Development Management Manager , may determine such applications following consultation with and the agreement of the Chair of Planning Committee, and the other party Spokesperson)

- (ix) Decisions where a claim for compensation from the Council may arise or which otherwise may involve a financial payment.
- (b) **The Head of Regeneration & Planning is authorised to undertake the following functions and powers:**
 - (1) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council in respect of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 as follows:-
 - (a) To take appropriate action to advertise planning applications and display site notices.
 - (b) Reject an outline application because of insufficient details.
 - (c) Require owners to carry out proper maintenance of land where its condition detracts from the amenity of the immediate surrounding area, including the service of appropriate statutory notices under Section 215 of the Act.
 - (d) Serve planning control contravention notices and to hold discussions as a result of the “time and place” procedure under Section 171(C) of the Act.
 - (e) Make and confirm emergency Tree Preservation Orders except where objections/representations have been received and confirm unopposed Tree Preservation Orders under Section 201 of the Act and vary and revoke such orders.
 - (f) Determine applications for the lopping, felling or topping of trees covered by Tree Preservation Orders and require such replanting as is considered necessary.
 - (g) Issue screening opinions (Regulations 5, 7 and 25) and scoping opinions (Regulation 10) under the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) Regulations 1999.
 - (h) Authorise entry on to land under Sections 196 and 324 of the Act and under Section 88 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
 - (2) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council arising under the provisions of the Building Act 1984 as follows:-
 - (a) Part I – Building Regulations.
 - (b) Part III – Drainage, provision of sanitary conveniences, buildings, defective premises and demolition.
 - (c) Part IV – Powers of entry, execution of works and enforcement.
 - (3) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council arising under the

provisions of Safety of Sports Grounds Act 1975 in relation to the issuing of notices prohibiting the admission of spectators to sports grounds and make agreed amendments to safety certificates.

- (4) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council arising under the provisions of the Building (Approved Inspectors) Regulations 1985.

Note: This power may also be exercised by the Building Control Manager and the Fire/Safety at Sports Grounds Officer.

- (5) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council arising under the provisions of the Public Health Act 1936 in relation to sanitary conveniences for buildings and culverts, ditches and watercourses.
- (6) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council arising under the provisions of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 relating to listed buildings and conservation areas.
- (7) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council arising under the provisions of the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990.
- (8) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council arising under the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) Regulations 1992 or any amendments to those regulations.
- (9) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council arising under the provisions of the Hedgerows Regulations 1997.
- (10) To respond to consultations from neighbouring local planning authorities on planning applications.
- (11) To exercise all the powers and duties of the Council under the provisions of the Local Land Charges Act 1975.
- (12) After consulting the Director of Finance, to vary the standard scale of charges of the Local Government Association model structure by plus or minus 10%.
- (13) To take action to prosecute offences under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990, the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990, the Public Health Act 1936 and the Safety at Sports Grounds Act 1975.
- (14) To exercise all the powers and duties under Part 8 of the Anti-Social Behaviour Act 2003 to consider and determine complaints about high hedges.

- (15) To authorise directed surveillance, for investigatory purposes, in accordance with the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 and to designate officers to carry out that function.
- (16) To exercise all the powers and duties under Parts 1-6 of the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 save for the issue or extension of a Closure Notice to 48 hours where such power(s) shall be exercised by the Strategic Director for Environment and Regeneration (or his authorised nominee).

Part 3

Schedule 4 Part B (As settled by the Leader)

SCHEME OF DELEGATION of EXECUTIVE FUNCTIONS TO OFFICERS

1. This part of the scheme of delegation records the delegations of executive functions to officers under article 7 by the Leader.
2. The leader authorises the directors to exercise any of the executive functions of the Council as set out in this document.
- 2a. All delegations conferred under this scheme must be recorded in writing by the directors (including for the avoidance of doubt any delegation under paragraph 5(e) above). Any decision taken under such authority shall remain their responsibility.
- 2b. The monitoring officer will maintain a central record of all delegations under this scheme and make this available for public inspection. The directors are responsible for recording all delegations under paragraph 4(e) below in such form as the monitoring officer may prescribe.
3. This scheme is without prejudice to the exercise of the Executive's functions by the Cabinet.
4. For the purposes of this scheme "the directors" means the directors whose job title and areas of responsibility are set out in Table 1 on page
5. The directors are empowered to make all executive decisions within their areas of responsibility on behalf of the Council in accordance with the following general principles:
 - a. If a function, power or responsibility has not been specifically reserved to the cabinet by the leader the director within whose remit the matter falls is authorised to act.
 - b. Full Council, its committees and will make decisions on matters of significant policy.
 - c. The directors have express authority to take all necessary actions to implement executive decisions that commit resources, within agreed budgets in the case of financial resources, as necessary and appropriate.
 - d. The directors are empowered to take all operational decisions, within agreed policies, in relation to the services for which they are responsible.

- e. The directors are empowered to take all necessary decisions in cases of emergency.
 - f. In relation to all delegated authority conferred on the directors by this scheme, the Leader may allocate or re-allocate responsibility for exercising particular powers to any officer of the Council in the interests of effective corporate management as he or she thinks fit. He will notify the Head of Legal Services of any such change. The Head of Legal Services will amend Table 1 of Part 3 Part B as necessary.
 - g. Where a director is absent from the workplace for a period of time that requires others to exercise delegated authority in that officer's absence, another officer should be nominated by the Leader. This nomination should be formally recorded in writing.
 - h. Where there is doubt over the responsibility for the exercise of a delegated power, the head of paid service or their nominee is authorised to determine who is to act.
 - i. These delegations should be interpreted widely to aid the smooth running of the organisation, the effective deployment of resources, the efficient delivery of services, and the achievement of the Council's goals.
- 6. For the purposes of this scheme, emergency shall mean a situation in which the relevant officer believes that there is a risk of damage to property, a threat to the health or well being of an individual or that the interests of the Council may be compromised.
 - 7. In deciding whether or not to exercise such delegated powers, the directors should consider whether to consult the appropriate portfolio holder or leader and have regard to their views. Officers shall always be entitled to refer matters for decision to the appropriate portfolio holder or cabinet where they consider it expedient to do so.
 - 8. The directors may authorise officers in their service areas to exercise, on their behalf, powers delegated under this scheme.
 - 9. In exercising these delegated powers the officers concerned shall have broad discretion, subject to complying with all relevant legislation, the Council's constitution, including its contract and financial procedures and regulations, and overall Council policy, to use the most efficient and effective means available, including the deployment of staffing and other resources within their control and the procurement of other resources necessary, whether within or outside the Council.
 - 10. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing the directors shall have the power:

- a. To take all lawful action consistent with overall Council policy to deliver agreed strategy, plans and policy within their area of responsibility and within approved budgets. This shall include, but not exhaustively:
 - invitation and acceptance of tenders
 - submission of bids for funding
 - write-off of irrecoverable debts
 - virement (within the budget framework)
 - disposal and acquisition of assets
 - service and placing of any necessary statutory or other notice (other than those expressly reserved to a Council, committee or cabinet)
 - after consultation with the Head of Legal Services, authorising the institution, defence or appearance in criminal or civil proceedings in relation to any legislation which they are responsible for monitoring, enforcing or otherwise implementing on behalf of the Council.
 - b. To put in place management arrangements, which define the area of responsibility of all officers under their area of responsibility.
 - c. In the case of any overspend to notify the chief finance officer in the role of Section 151 officer in accordance with the financial procedure rules and regulations.
 - d. To determine staffing arrangements within approved budgets, subject to agreement on grading with the head of paid service and conformance with Council policies.
 - e. To take all action to recruit, appoint, develop, manage and reward employees within approved Council policies and procedures (including operation of policies for discipline and dismissal, voluntary severance, early retirement, redundancy and redeployment) and relevant conditions of service.
11. In taking any decision, the officer concerned must be satisfied that the following issues have been properly considered and completed where appropriate. All of these issues should be considered at the earliest possible stage.

- a. A key decision should be taken in accordance with the relevant requirements;
 - b. the views of the relevant portfolio holder;
 - c. consideration of the views of the constituency committees and the local councillors in decisions about local services;
 - d. the implication of any Council policy, initiative, strategy or procedure. Officers need to be aware of any potential impact of a delegated decision on other services. In such cases consultation with officers, relevant cabinet member(s) or committee Chair and local members, where the issue relates to a specific area, should take place;
 - e. consultation in accordance with the Council's consultation strategy and the views emanating from that process;
 - f. the range of available options;
 - g. the staffing, finance and legal implications;
 - h. the assessment of any associated risks in accordance with the Council's risk and management strategy;
 - i. the involvement of appropriate statutory officers and/or other directors;
 - j. the Council's constitution, including the forward work plan, its contract and financial procedures and regulations, all relevant guidance, legislation, codes of practice and protocols.
12. Any councillor may request that decisions taken by officers under the delegated powers are scrutinised by the appropriate Policy and Performance Committee.
13. For the avoidance of doubt anything which is not covered by this scheme, including the appointment of a proper officer for the purpose of any statutory function, will be determined by the head of paid service.

Directorate	Heads of Service	Functions
Head of Paid Services	Head of Neighbourhoods & Engagement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community Cohesion • Equality & Diversity • Communications, Marketing, Press & PR • Voluntary Sector/Compact • Neighbourhoods • Area Planning/Area Public Service Boards • Tourism
	Head of Policy & Performance/Director of Public Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statutory DPH • Policy & Planning • Improvement • Strategic Commissioning Development • Wirral Public Service Board • Performance Management • Scrutiny • Business, Intelligence & Research • Health Improvement • Health Protection
Transformation & Resources	Director of Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial Advice • Financial Management (including Treasury Management) • Audit • Procurement • Information Technology
	Head of Financial Services	
	Head of Pensions	
	Head of Legal/Member	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring Officer

	Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legal Services • Registration • Freedom of Information • Records Management & Archives • Complaints
	Head of Human Resources & OD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HR/Payroll • Organisation Development
	Head of Business Processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revenue/Benefits • Libraries/OSS • Customer Services
Families & Wellbeing	Director (DASS)	
	Head of Transformation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transforming Social Care • Integrated Commissioning • Standards & Planning • Professional Leadership • Care Governance • Independent Reviews
	Head of Delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developing & Delivering Community Services • Locality Social Care Teams • Integrated Health Provision • Personalised Support Services • Integrated Disability Service
	Director (CYPD)	
	Assistant Chief Executive/Head of Universal & Infrastructure Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corporate Asset & Facilities Management • Emergency Planning • Health & Safety • Integrated Transport • School Traded Services • School

		admissions/appeals/statutory functions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 14-19 and participation • Wirral Lifelong Learning & Family Service • Children's Trust, Partnerships & Commissioning
	Head of Targeted Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Early Intervention/Targeted Family Support • Sure Start/Children's Centres • Youth & Play • School Improvement & Intervention • Troubled Families • Youth Offending • School Attendance Management • Anti-Social Behaviour
	Head of Specialist Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Children's Social Work Services • Fostering Service • Adoption & Permanence Service • Pathway Service • Services for children with disabilities/SEN • Looked after children's education service • Children in Care Council & children's involvement
Regeneration & Environment	Head of Environment & Regulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waste & Environment • Parks & Countryside • Highways Management • Traffic & Transport • Regulation • Trading Standards

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental Health
	Head of Housing & Community Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing Strategy • Housing renewal, including Private Sector Housing • Supporting People • Community Safety
	Head of Regeneration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regeneration & Economic Development • Business Support • Town Centres • LEP • Planning • Building Control • Cultural Services

PART 3

SCHEDULE 5

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS TO INDIVIDUAL CABINET MEMBERS AS NOTIFIED FROM TIME TO TIME TO THE HEAD OF LEGAL/MEMBERS SERVICES BY THE LEADER

All Cabinet Members within their own Portfolio

- (i) Approval of those matters where the recommendation is simply to note the report.
- (ii) Approval of the appointment of consultants up to the value of £50,000.
- (iii) Approval of the Council's formal response to Government consultation documents.
- (iv) Approval of the extension of contracts for a maximum of up to 2 years, where such an extension was an option in the original contract in consultation with the departmental Director and the Director of Finance.
- (v) Acceptance of tenders below £750,000 for capital works, where the tender is the lowest price, the tender complies with all the price, quality, safety, sustainability and any other criteria set out in the tender document; and the tender value is below the figure set out in the relevant budget.
- (vi) Approval of additional or replacement items for the current year's Capital Programme, where the amount of the estimate does not exceed £100,000 and does not increase the overall total of the Departmental Capital Programme.
- (vii) The award of contracts of up to 3 years, where the contract value is less than £750,000, where the tender is the lowest price the tender complies with all the price, quality, safety, sustainability and any other criteria set out in the tender document; and the tender value is below the figure set out in the relevant budget.
- (viii) Approve variations to contract values post-tender where the value of the variation, or series of variations exceeds £20,000.
- (ix) Approve all non-key decisions

Leader of the Council

- (i) Power to write off debts up to £10,000, in consultation with the Director of Finance.

Support Services

- (i) The disposal of surplus land, buildings and other assets up to the value of £250,000 by sale or lease.
- (ii) The purchase or lease of land, buildings and other assets up to a value of £250,000.
- (iii) The removal of restrictive covenants on land, in consultation with the Director of Corporate Services, where the increase in land value as a result is less than £250,000.
- (iv) To designate attendances at conferences, training events, meetings and seminars as an approved duty.

Children and Family Services

- (i) Appointments to serve on the School Appeals Panel.
- (ii) Approval of applications to the Prudential Borrowing Financial Support Fund up to a maximum of £20,000.

Highways and Transportation

- (1) To approve the recommendation of the Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee in connection with all proposed highway and traffic management matters, as set out below, to which objections have been lodged and where he/she agrees with the recommendation:-
 - (a) All highway and traffic management matters governed by the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, whether subject to a Traffic Regulation Order or otherwise, including (but not limited to) the following:-
 - i. waiting and parking restrictions;
 - ii. speed limits;
 - iii. one way traffic orders;
 - iv. weight limits;
 - v. prohibiting or restricting the use of heavy commercial vehicles;
 - vi. signalised and non signalised pedestrian/cycle/horse crossings;
 - vii. provision of off street parking and parking on roads ,footpaths, pavements and verges
 - viii. traffic signs and traffic signals.
 - ix. Bus lanes and taxi ranks
 - x. Siting of street furniture
- (2) To approve the recommendation of the Regeneration and Environment Policy and Performance Committee in connection with all proposed highway and traffic management matters, as set out below, to which objections have been lodged and where he/she agrees with the recommendation:-

- (a) All highway and traffic management matters governed by the Highways Act 1980 including (but not limited to) the following:-
 - i. road humps;
 - ii. traffic calming speed reducing measures;
 - iii. improvement lines for road widening;
 - iv. cycle tracks.
- (3) To approve the winter maintenance arrangements.

Economy

- (i) Approval of the recommendations of the Mersey Waterfront Partnership Board up to the value of £250,000.
- (ii) Approval of requests for grants from the Wirral Investment Fund up to a value of £50,000.

Neighbourhoods, Housing and Engagement

- (i) Approval of the recommendations of ???(other than the one which the Cabinet Member is also a member) for spending of CIF and other similar funds.

Where any Cabinet member is unable to make a decision on a matter within their delegation as a result of a prejudicial interest in the matter it can be referred to the Leader of the Council or, in his absence, the Deputy Leader, who will have the same power to make the decision as the Portfolio holder would have, if they did not have an interest.

Notwithstanding any of the above, Chief Officers may, if they believe it is in the Council's best interests, recommend to their portfolio holder that a report be taken out of delegation and placed on the Cabinet Agenda for approval or debate. Chief Officers should be mindful when doing so of the need to reduce the number of reports going to Cabinet.

Rules of Procedure

Council Procedure Rules - Standing Orders

SECTION 1 - RELATING TO MEETINGS OF THE COUNCIL

Standing Order	Description	Page
1	Meetings of the Council	116
2	Election of Mayor and Deputy Mayor	116
3	Chair of Meeting	117
4	Quorum	117
5	Order of Business	117
5A	Annual Meetings of the Council	118
5B	Election of the Leader	120
6	Minutes	121
7	Notices of Motion	121
8	Motions which may be moved without notice	122
9	Conclusion of Council Meetings	123
10	Questions	123
11	Restriction on Time Limits on Questions	124
12	Rules of Debate for Council Meetings	125
12 (1)	Motions and amendments	125
12 (2)	Joint Debates	125
12 (3)	Seconding	125
12 (4)	Standing when speaking	125
12 (5)	Right of reply (amendments to recommendations)	125
12 (6)	Right of reply (notices of motion under Standing Order 8)	125
12 (7)	Speeches, restrictions and time limits	126
12 (8)	Restrictions on speaking more than once	126
12 (9)	Amendments	127
12 (10)	Amendments to be dealt with in order	127
12 (11)	Substantive motion	127
12 (12)	Withdrawal of amendment	127
12 (13)	Motions which may be moved in the course of debate	127
12 (14)	Closure motions	128
12 (15)	Point of order	129
12 (16)	Mayor's ruling	129
12 (17)	Precedence of Mayor	129
13	Budget Council Procedure	129

14	Motions affecting persons employed by the Council	130
15	Disorderly conduct	130
16	Disturbance by members of the public	130
17	Rescission of preceding resolution	131
18	Voting	131
19	Voting on appointments	132
20	Interest of officers in contracts	132
21	Petitions	132
22	Interpretation of Standing Orders	132
22A	Suspension of Standing Orders	132

SECTION 2 - RELATING TO COMMITTEES

Standing Order	Description	Page
23	Standing Orders to apply to Committees and Sub-Committee	134
24	This Procedure Rule has been deleted	134
25	Committees and Sub-Committees and attendance	134
26	Special Meeting of Committees	135
27	Attendance of members of the Council at Cabinet and Committee meetings	136
28	Selection of Mayor and Deputy Mayor of the Council	136
29	Quorum for Committees and Sub-Committees	136
30	Voting in Committees and Sub-Committees	136
31	Proceedings of Committees to be confidential	137
32	Surrender of delegated powers	137
33	Panels	137
34	Petitions	137
35	Calling in of decisions	138
11	Public Question Time Procedure	140

SECTION 1 - RELATING TO MEETINGS OF THE COUNCIL

1. Meetings of the Council

- (1) In addition to the Annual Meeting of the Council and any extraordinary meetings convened by the Mayor or by members of the Council (in accordance with Schedule 12 of the Local Government Act 1972), ordinary meetings shall be held in each year on such dates as the Council decides, provided that such dates may be varied by the Council, or by the Head of Legal/Member Services after consultation with the Leader of the Council.
- (2) The Annual Meeting shall be held at **7.00** pm or at such other time as the Council decides, at the Town Hall, Wallasey, or at such other place as the Council decides, and ordinary meetings of the Council shall be held at **6.15** pm, or at such other time decided by the Head of Legal/Member Services after consultation with the Leader of the Council, at the Town Hall, Wallasey.
- (3) Each ordinary meeting of the Council shall be concluded by **9:00pm on the day of the meeting** accordance with the procedure contained in Standing Order 9, unless the Council agrees to suspend that standing order before it comes into operation at the meeting.
- (4) An extraordinary meeting of the Council may be called at any time by the Mayor. The Mayor should also consider a request for an extraordinary meeting if it is signed by five members of the Council. If the Mayor refuses to comply with the request or does not refuse but does not call an extraordinary meeting within seven days of receiving the requisition, then any five members of the Council may call an extraordinary meeting.

2. Election of Mayor and Deputy Mayor

The Council shall at the Annual Meeting elect a Mayor and a Deputy Mayor. Should the Deputy Mayor subsequently be asked by the Leader to take up a position in his/her Cabinet and wishes to accept that invitation, then the Deputy Mayor shall relinquish the post of Deputy Mayor but may still be considered "Mayor Designate" for the following year. In these circumstances, a new election for Deputy Mayor will be held as soon as practicable to carry out all the activities associated with that post.

3. Chair of Meeting

Any power or duty of the Mayor relating to the conduct of the meeting may be exercised by the person presiding at the meeting.

4. Quorum

- (1) Subject to the requirements of the Local Government Act 1972 the quorum of the Council shall be 17 (which shall include the Mayor or other person presiding at the meeting), and if during any meeting of the Council the Mayor, after counting the number of members present, declares that there is not a quorum present the meeting shall stand adjourned. Any undisposed of business shall be referred either to an adjourned meeting, the date and time of which shall be fixed by the Mayor after consultation with the Leader of the Council at the time the meeting is adjourned, or, if the Mayor does not fix a time, to the next ordinary meeting of the Council.
- (2) If at the end of 15 minutes after the time at which any meeting of the Council is scheduled to start a quorum is not present, no meeting shall take place. The majority of members then present, or if there is only one member then present that member, may fix the date and time for a reconvened meeting, and Head of Legal and Member Services shall make an appropriate entry in the minutes.

5. Order of Business (Council Meetings)

- (1) This Standing Order shall be subject to Standing Order 5A below as respects Annual Meetings of the Council
- (2) Subject to paragraph (3) below, the order of business at every meeting of the Council shall be as follows:
 - (a) to choose a person to preside if the Mayor and Deputy Mayor are absent;
 - (b) to receive the Mayor's announcements;
 - (c) to deal with any business required by statute to be done before any other business;
 - (d) to receive petitions without debate in accordance with Standing Order 21;

- (e) to deal with questions from members of the public in accordance with the procedure set out in Appendix 1 to these standing orders;
- (f) to approve as a correct record and sign the minutes of the last meeting of the Council;
- (g) to dispose of business (if any) remaining from the previous meeting;
- (h) To receive the written reports of the Leader and the Executive Members and the Chairs of the Policy & Performance Committees and receive questions and answers on any of those reports.
- (i) To consider any recommendations of the Leader/Executive and committees which require the approval of the council;
- (j) to deal with questions in accordance with Standing Order 11;
- (k) to deal with any references from the Policy and Performance Committees;
- (l) to consider and decide upon active petitions referred to Council for debate under Standing Order 34(1); on a motion to be formally moved by the Mayor and duly seconded to note the contents of the petition.
- (m) to deal with any other business, if any, specified in the Summons.
- (n) to consider any notices of motion submitted in accordance with Standing Order 7 which the Council agrees should be debated rather than being referred to the Leader or the appropriate committee(s),
- (3) The order of items (a), (b), (c), and (d) of paragraph (1) cannot be changed. The order of other items may be varied:
 - (a) at the discretion of the Mayor, or
 - (b) by a resolution duly moved and seconded, without discussion.
- (4) Notices of motion shall be dealt with in the order in which they are received.

5A Annual Meetings of the Council

- (1) The Annual Meeting of the Council will be held:
- (a) in a year of ordinary elections of Councillors to the Council, on the first Monday after the day of retirement of the persons who were Councillors before the election, or on such other day within 21 days after that day of retirement as the Council may fix; or
 - (b) in any other year, on the second Monday in May, or such other day in the month of March, April or May that year as the Council may fix.

But provided the Annual Meeting commences on such date, some or all of the business to be conducted at the Annual Meeting (with the exception of the election of a Mayor) may be adjourned to another date (or dates) determined by the Council.

Note: The 'day of retirement of the persons who were Councillors before the election' is the fourth day after the day of the election (see the Local Government Act 1972, section 26(3)).

- (2) In addition to business of the kinds specified in Article 5 above, the business at Annual Meetings of the Council shall include:
- (a) as the first item of business, the election of a Civic Mayor;
 - (b) the appointment of a Deputy Civic Mayor;
 - (c) the election of a Leader as provided for by Article 7.3 of the Constitution (but only when the occasion to do so under that Article arises);
 - (d) the appointment of Members to committees that are not committees of the Cabinet;
 - (e) the appointment of Chairs and Vice-Chairs to such committees as are provided for at (d) unless the Council decides in any instance not to do so; and
 - (f) the appointment of Members to panels, advisory committees, working parties and miscellaneous other bodies.

- (g) the appointment of Members (and/or other individuals) to outside bodies and organisations.
- (3) A Policy Council to agree the policy framework/performance agreement will normally be held in November, its purpose to establish the Council's priorities, agree the Corporate Plan and inform the budget setting process including the Medium Term Financial Strategy.

5B Election of the Leader

- (1) When the occasion arises for the Council to elect a Leader, the Mayor (or other person presiding at the meeting) shall invite a Member nominated by the Group Leader of the political group with the largest number of Councillors to propose the name of a Councillor to be elected as the Leader of the Council.
- (2) If a name is proposed under Rule 5B(1), the Mayor (or other person presiding at the meeting) shall then invite any Member to second that proposal.
- (3) If a name is proposed and seconded under Rules 5B(1) and (2), the Mayor (or other person presiding at the meeting) shall then invite the person proposed as Leader to confirm whether or not they accept the nomination and if (but only if) they so accept, to have the opportunity (which may be declined in whole or in part) to indicate to the Council the political composition and/or names of Cabinet Members that, if elected as the Leader, they would be minded to appoint.
- (4) If the person proposed as the Leader has confirmed their willingness to serve as the Leader if elected, the motion shall then be put to the vote without debate and, if a majority of those Councillors present and voting vote for the motion, the person proposed shall be elected as the Leader with immediate effect and shall be invited to make an acceptance speech of not more than 5 minutes duration.
- (5) If no person is elected as the Leader under the preceding paragraphs of this Procedure Rule, then Rules 5B(1) to (4) shall be repeated with substitution in Rule 5B(1) of the phrase 'the Group Leader of the political group with the largest number of Councillors' by the phrase 'the Group Leader of the political group with the second largest number of Councillors'.
- (6) If no person is elected as the Leader under the preceding paragraphs of this Procedure Rule, then Rules 5B(1) to (4) shall be repeated with

substitution in Rule 5B(1) of the phrase 'the Group Leader of the political group with the largest number of Councillors' by the phrase 'the Group Leader of the political group with the third largest number of Councillors'.

- (7) If no person is elected as the Leader under the preceding paragraphs of this Procedure Rule, then, so far as the Mayor considers it appropriate, Rules 5B(1) to (6) may be repeated.
- (8) Where two or more political groups comprise the same number of Councillors their precedence under this Rule 5B shall be determined by agreement of the relevant Group Leaders or, in the absence of such agreement, by the drawing of lots (before or during the meeting) in a manner determined by the Head of Law/Democratic Services (or his representative attending the meeting).
- (9) The Leader shall confirm his/her Cabinet and Cabinet Portfolios and Holders (or otherwise confirm to Council that such details shall be communicated to all Members as soon as practically possible after the Annual General Meeting).

6. Minutes

- (1) If the minutes of the last meeting of the Council have been circulated before the meeting, they shall be taken as read and the Mayor shall move that they be approved as a correct record.
- (2) The minutes shall not be discussed except to question their accuracy. If their accuracy is not disputed the Mayor shall sign them. Any question of accuracy shall be put to the vote.
- (3) Where in relation to any meeting of the authority the next such meeting is a meeting called under paragraph 3 (extraordinary meetings) of Schedule 12 to the Local Government Act 1972, the next following meeting of the authority (being a meeting called otherwise than under that paragraph) shall be treated as a suitable meeting for the purposes of paragraph 41(1) and (2) (signing of minutes) of that Schedule.

7. Notices of Motion

- (1) Subject to Standing Order 17, notice of every motion except of one under Standing Order 8 shall be given in writing, signed by the member in whose name it stands and by at least five other members and delivered **no later than the Monday of the second week before each ordinary meeting of the Council** to the Head of Legal/Member Services, who shall arrange for it to be dated, numbered in the order in

which it is received, and entered in a book which shall be open to inspection by every member of the Council.

- (2) The Head of Legal/Member Services shall set out in the Summons for every meeting of the Council all motions of which notice has been duly given, in the order in which they have been received, unless the member giving such a notice has since withdrawn it in writing.
- (3) If a motion set out in the Summons is not moved by the member who gave notice of it or by another member on his/her behalf, or is not duly seconded, it shall, unless postponed with the agreement of the Council, be treated as withdrawn and shall not be moved without fresh notice.
- (4) If the Mayor does not consider it convenient or conducive to the dispatch of business or the majority of councillors present do not agree that the motion will be dealt with at the meeting at which it is brought forward, it shall be referred without discussion to the Leader or such committee as the Mayor may determine for consideration.
- (5) Where a motion has been referred to any committee or the Cabinet under the previous paragraph, any debate on that motion at a subsequent Council meeting shall take place upon the report or the recommendation of the committee(s) or the Cabinet and there shall be no separate debate upon the motion itself.
- (6) A member of the Council who has moved a motion which has been referred to any committee shall be given notice of the meeting at which it is to be considered. The member shall have the right to attend the meeting and an opportunity of explaining the motion.
- (7) Every motion shall be relevant to some matter which affects the Borough or be related to the Council's powers or duties.
- (8) If the Head of Legal/Member Services after consultation with the Mayor is of the opinion that a notice of motion is out of order it shall not be included in the Council Summons and that officer shall arrange for the members who signed it to be so informed.

8. Motions which may be moved without notice having been given under Standing Order 7

The following motions may be moved without notice, but must be seconded. The mover must confine any remarks to the form of the motion:

- (a) appointment of a Chair for the meeting at which the motion is made;
- (b) motions relating to the accuracy of the minutes;

- (c) that an item of business specified in the Summons has precedence;
- (d) appointment of a committee or members of it, arising from an item mentioned in the Summons, or the submission to Council for approval of a name as a member of any body as required by the minutes of the Council or of a committee;
- (e) adoption of reports and recommendations of committees or officers and any consequent resolutions;
- (f) that leave be given to withdraw a motion;
- (g) extending the time limit for speeches in accordance with Standing Order 12(7);
- (h) that the Council proceed to the next business;
- (i) that the question be now put;
- (j) that the debate be now adjourned;
- (k) that the Council adjourn to a specified time and date, or to such time and date as the Mayor may decide after consultation with the Leader of the Council;
- (l) suspending a Standing Order in accordance with Standing Order 22A;
- (m) motions under the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 to exclude the public;
- (n) that a member named under Standing Order 15 be not further heard or do leave the meeting;
- (o) giving the consent of the Council where the consent of the Council is required by these Standing Orders;
- (p) to amend the motion;
- (q) to postpone consideration of the motion or amendment;
- (r) motions and amendments on references by a Policy and Performance Committee.
- (s) any motion or amendment relating to the referring of petitions or their debate at Council pursuant to Standing Order 34.

9. Conclusion of Council Meeting

- (1) If the Council has not disposed of all Business by 9.00 pm on the day of the meeting it shall dispose of the item then under consideration as if the motion 'That the question be now put' had been carried, i.e. the debate shall be concluded by the seconder and by the Member who has the right of reply (see Standing Order 12(14)(b) below).
- (2) After that matter has been disposed of, all remaining matters listed for debate, shall be dealt with by being moved and seconded without discussion and put to the vote.

10. Questions

- (1) At every ordinary Council meeting, except the Budget Council meeting, questions may be asked by either a member of the Council or a member of the public in accordance with this standing order.
- (2) A member of the Council may
 - (a) ask a question of the Leader, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of a committee any question without notice on any written report under Standing Order 5(2) (h) of the Executive Board or a committee submitted to the Council at that meeting.
 - (b) ask the Mayor or the Chair of any committee or a Cabinet member a general question on any matter which affects the Borough or which is related to the Council's powers or duties. Notice of a general question must be given to Head of Legal and Member Services by **10.00 a.m. on the Wednesday** preceding the day on which Council is held.
- (3) A member of the public may ask a question in accordance with the procedure set out in the appendix to these standing orders.
- (4) Every question shall be put and answered without discussion, but the person to whom the question has been put may decline to answer.
- (5) An answer may take the form of -
 - (a) a direct oral answer; or
 - (b) where the information requested is contained in a publication of the Council, a reference to that publication; or

- (c) a written answer circulated to members of the Council either during the meeting at which the question is asked or subsequently.
- (6) If a question relates to a matter within the competence of a sub-committee, the Chair may refer it to the Chair of that sub-committee, and the expression "Chair" in the standing order shall be interpreted in this way.
- (7) Where a spokesperson has been nominated under the Local Government Act 1985 or any other statute to answer questions in Council on matters relating to the functions of other authorities, or any member or officer is required to answer questions pursuant to section 71(5) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 that spokesperson, member or officer shall be treated as a Chair for the purposes of this Standing Order and those parts of it relating to general questions shall apply.

11. Restrictions and time limits on questions

- (a) any question shall be limited to 2 minutes.
- (b) The total number of questions on any one report shall not usually exceed five.
- (c) Responses to any question will be reserved to the conclusion of all the questions on a particular report, when all the questions will be answered individually or as a composite response as appropriate.
- (d) Any response to questions on a particular report shall not exceed ten minutes.
- (e) The total time allocated to members questions shall not exceed one and a half hours.
- (f) The Mayor will broadly endeavour to call members and allocate the time for questions such that each political party has that proportion of the time which reflects their relative membership of the council.
- (g) The Mayor as an exception may agree to an extension of these numbers and time limits.

12. Rules of Debate for Council Meetings

(1) Motions and Amendments

A motion or amendment shall relate to a recommendation of a committee submitted in accordance with Standing Order 5.2(l), or to a matter referred to in Standing Orders 7 and 8. It shall not be discussed unless it has been proposed and seconded.

The terms of any amendment or notice of motion shall not be varied except with the agreement of the Council

(2) Joint Debates

The Council can agree to deal with the two or more related motions in one debate. Each mover and seconder should have the right to speak in accordance with Standing Order 12(7) and separate votes should be taken on each motion.

(3) Seconding

A member when seconding a motion or amendment shall speak immediately before the reply made by either the Chair or the mover of the original motion, under paragraphs (5) or (6) of this standing order. No further ordinary speeches shall be made after the seconder has spoken.

(4) Standing when speaking

A member when speaking shall stand and address the Mayor. If two or more members rise, the Mayor shall call on one to speak; the other or others shall then sit. While a member is speaking the other members shall remain seated, unless rising to a point of order.

(5) Right of reply (Amendment to Recommendation)

The Chair of the Committee on the member of the Cabinet, the recommendation under 5(2)(i) of which is being debated, shall have the right of reply at the close of the debate on the amendment.

(6) Right of reply (Notices of Motion under Standing Order 7)

The mover of a motion has a right to reply at the close of the debate on the motion..If an amendment is moved, only the mover of the original motion has a right of reply at the close of the debate on the amendment.

(7) Speeches, restrictions and time limits

A member shall direct any speech to the matter under discussion or to a point of order as defined in paragraph (15) of this standing order. The following time limits shall apply to speeches:-

- (a) the Chair, Cabinet Member or mover of the motion - not exceeding 7 minutes;
- (b) the seconder of the motion or notice of motion - not exceeding 3 minutes;

- (c) the Chair, Cabinet member or the mover of the motion, having the right to reply - not exceeding 7 minutes;

The Chair having the right to reply shall be entitled to give an explanation immediately after the motion has been moved and seconded but the total time allowed for the explanation and for the reply at the end of the debate shall not exceed 7 minutes.

- (d) any other speakers - not exceeding 3 minutes.

The Mayor as an exception may agree to an extension of these time limits for a period or successive periods of 2 minutes.

(8) Restrictions on speaking more than once

A member who has spoken on any motion shall not speak again while it is the subject of debate, except

- (a) to speak once on an amendment moved by another member;
- (b) if the motion has been amended since the member last spoke, to move a further amendment;
- (c) in exercise of a right of reply given by paragraphs (5), (6), (7) or (14) of this standing order;
- (d) on a point of order.

(9) Amendments

Subject to Standing Order 7(5) an amendment to a motion or recommendation of the Cabinet or of a Committee shall be relevant to the motion or recommendation under consideration and shall be either

- (a) to refer or refer back a subject of debate for consideration or re-consideration as the case may be;
- (b) to leave out words;
- (c) to leave out words and insert or add others;

- (d) to insert or add words.
- (e) Where an ordinary Council meeting is scheduled to take place on a Monday, any amendment to a Notice of Motion submitted pursuant to Standing Order 7, must be submitted to the Head of Legal and Member Services (or his/her nominee) by no later than 10:00a.m on the Friday immediately preceding that ordinary Council meeting.

In the case of any other scheduled ordinary Council meeting, any amendment proposed to a Notice of Motion, must be submitted to the Head of Legal and Member Services (or his/her nominee) at least two clear working days prior to the relevant ordinary Council meeting, unless the Civic Mayor agrees, giving reasons in writing, that it is in the public interest to allow the submission of the amendment at an alternative date and time.

as long as the effect of any amendment is not to negate the motion or recommendation.

(10) Amendments to be dealt with in order

Only one amendment may be moved and discussed at a time.

(11) Substantive motion

If an amendment is lost, other amendments notified under Standing Order 12(9)(e) may be moved on the original motion; if an amendment is carried, the motion as amended shall take the place of the original motion and shall become the motion upon which any further amendment may be moved.

(12) Withdrawal of Motion or Amendment

A motion or amendment may be withdrawn by the mover with the agreement of the seconder and of the Council, which shall be indicated without discussion. No member may speak upon it after the mover has asked permission for its withdrawal, unless such permission has been refused(see Standing Order 7(3))

(13) Motions which may be moved in course of debate

When a motion or amendment is under debate no motion shall be moved except the following:

- (a) to amend the motion;
- (b) to postpone consideration of the motion or amendment;

- (c) to adjourn the meeting;
- (d) to suspend Standing Order 9(1);
- (e) to adjourn the debate;
- (f) to proceed to the next business;
- (g) that the question be now put;
- (h) that a member be not further heard;
- (i) by the Mayor under Standing Order 15, that a member do leave the meeting;
- (j) a motion under the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 to exclude the public;
- (k) giving the agreement of the Council where the agreement is required by these standing orders.

(14) Closure motions

A Member who has not spoken previously on a matter under debate may move without comment at the end of a speech of another member:

"That the Council proceed to the next business",

or "That the question be now put",

or "That the debate be now adjourned",

or "That the Council do now adjourn".

If the motion is seconded the Mayor shall proceed as follows:-

- (a) On a motion to proceed to next business,
 - (i) the Mayor shall put the motion to proceed to the next business to the vote, unless in the Mayor's opinion the matter before the meeting has not been sufficiently discussed;
 - (ii) if that motion is not carried the Mayor shall allow the debate to continue;
 - (iii) if that motion is carried the Council shall immediately proceed to consideration of the next item of business.
- (b) On a motion that the question be now put,

- (i) the Mayor shall put the motion that the question be now put to the vote, unless in the Mayor's opinion the matter before the meeting has not been sufficiently discussed;
- (ii) if that motion is not carried the Mayor shall allow the debate to continue;
- (iii) if that motion is carried the Mayor shall call upon the seconder of the motion under discussion provided the seconder has not already spoken. The Mayor shall then call upon the Chair, Cabinet member or the mover of the original motion to reply, as appropriate in accordance with paragraphs (5) or (12) of this standing order;
- (iv) the Mayor shall then put the original matter under debate to the vote.
- (c) On a motion to adjourn the debate or the meeting, the Mayor shall put the adjournment motion to the vote without calling on the Chair, Cabinet member or the mover of the original motion to reply under paragraphs (5) or (12) of this standing order. Similarly, the seconder of the original motion who has not already spoken shall not be allowed to speak.

(15) Point of Order

A member may rise on a point of order and shall be entitled to be heard immediately.

A POINT OF ORDER SHALL RELATE ONLY TO AN ALLEGED BREACH OF A STANDING ORDER OR STATUTORY PROVISION, AND THE MEMBER SHALL SPECIFY THE STANDING ORDER OR THE STATUTORY PROVISION AND THE WAY IN WHICH HE/SHE CONSIDERS IT HAS BEEN BROKEN.

(16) Mayor's ruling

The ruling of the Mayor on a point of order shall not be open to discussion.

(17) Precedence of Mayor

Whenever the Mayor rises during a debate a member then standing shall be seated and the Council shall be silent.

13. Budget Council Procedure

The Head of Law/Members Services shall prior to the budget meeting of the Council consult with the Leaders of each political group and submit to the Cabinet and

Council a suggested procedure to be adopted at the budget meeting but if no such procedure is adopted the normal procedures of the Council in relation to amendments to Cabinet recommendations will apply.

14. Motions affecting persons employed by the Council

If any question arises at a meeting of the Council (or at a committee of it or at Cabinet) to which the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 applies as to the appointment, promotion, dismissal, salary, superannuation or conditions of service, or as to the conduct, of any person employed by the Council, that question shall not be discussed until the Council, committee or Cabinet has decided whether or not the power of exclusion of the public under the Act should be exercised.

15. Disorderly conduct

- (1) If any member of the Council misconducts himself/herself at a meeting by persistently disregarding the ruling of the Mayor, or by behaving irregularly, improperly or offensively, or by wilfully obstructing the business of the Council, the Mayor or any other member may move "That the named member be not further heard". That motion, if seconded, shall be put to the vote and determined without discussion. If the motion is carried the named member shall take no further part in the debate in question.
- (2) If the named member continues the misconduct after a motion under the previous paragraph has been carried, or if any member acts so irregularly, improperly or offensively that the member's continued presence at the meeting cannot reasonably be tolerated, the Mayor or any other member may move "That the named member leave the meeting immediately". That motion, if seconded, shall be put to the vote and determined without discussion. If the motion is carried the named member shall leave the meeting immediately.
- (3) If the named member continues the misconduct after a motion under paragraph (1) has been carried, the Mayor shall have a discretion, and as an alternative to pursuing the action set out in paragraph (2), to adjourn the meeting for a period of up to 30 minutes.
- (4) In the event of a general disturbance which in the opinion of the Mayor prevents the Council from disposing of its business in a proper and orderly manner, the Mayor may, without the question being put, adjourn the meeting for a period of up to 30 minutes.

16. Disturbance by members of the public

- (1) If a member of the public interrupts the proceedings at any meeting the Mayor shall issue a warning. If that person continues the interruption the Mayor may order the person to be removed from the Council Chamber. In the case of general disturbance in any part of the Chamber open to the public the Mayor may order that part to be cleared.
- (2) In the event of a general disturbance which, in the opinion of the Mayor, prevents the Council from disposing of its business in a proper and orderly manner, the Mayor may, without the question being put, adjourn the meeting for a period of up to 30 minutes.

17. Rescission of preceding resolution

- (1) No decision of the Council (including a decision taken by a committee or panel under delegated powers) may be reconsidered by the Council on a notice of motion within six months of the date of the earlier decision unless the notice of motion (under Standing Order 8) is signed by 17 members of the Council. If that motion is rejected by the Council neither it nor one to the same effect can be considered by the Council for six months.
- (2) No resolution or recommendation (other than a procedural resolution) made by a committee or panel during the course of a meeting shall be rescinded or amended by the committee or panel during the same meeting or any adjournment of it unless there are reasonable grounds for believing that all of the material information was not available at the time that the resolution or recommendation was passed.

18. Voting

- (1) The normal method of voting at meetings of the Council shall be by show of hands unless the Council determines otherwise.
- (2) The Mayor may decide at any time to discontinue use of the electronic voting system if satisfied that it is not working correctly.
- (3) When the electronic voting system is being used, the Mayor may require or allow the vote to be retaken either electronically or by show of hands if he/she considers that there has been any malfunction of the equipment or any incorrect use of it.
- (4) No individual votes will be recorded in the minutes of Council unless either a "card vote" is requested pursuant to paragraph (5) hereof or a "recorded vote" is requested pursuant to paragraph (6).

- (5) If a member of the Council makes a request before a vote is taken for a “card vote” and is supported by five other members rising in their places, voting shall be by that method so as to show how all members present and voting gave their votes provided that when the electronic voting system is to be used a “card vote” shall mean only the electronic recording of such votes.
- (6) Where immediately after a vote is taken at a meeting of the Council, any member of that body so requires, there shall be recorded in the minutes of the proceedings of that meeting whether that person cast his/her vote for the question or against the question (a dissent) or whether he/she abstained from voting.
- (7) When the electronic voting system is not being used, a card vote may still be requested during the procedure referred to in Standing Order 9(1).
- (8) In taking a vote upon any question, only those members of the Council who are present in the Council Chamber and seated in their places when the question is put from the Chair shall be entitled to vote.

19. Voting on appointments

Where there are more than two persons nominated for any position to be filled by the Council and there is not a majority of the votes given in favour of one person, the name of the person having the least number of votes shall be struck off the list and a fresh vote shall be taken, and so on, until a majority of votes is given in favour of one person.

20. Interest of officers in contracts

The Head of Law/Member Services shall record in a book to be kept for the purpose particulars of any notice given by an officer of the Council under section 117 of the Local Government Act 1972 of a pecuniary interest in a contract, and the book shall be open during office hours for inspection by any member of the Council.

21. Petitions

Petition shall be dealt with in accordance with Standing Order 34. Save as permitted by Standing Order 34 no person shall be entitled to speak to a petition at Council.

22. Interpretation of Standing Orders

The ruling of the Mayor as to the interpretation or application of any of the standing orders, or as to any proceedings of the Council, shall not be challenged at any meeting of the Council.

22A. Suspension of Standing Orders

- (1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) of this standing order, any of the preceding Standing Orders may be suspended so far as regards any business at the meeting of the Council where its suspension is moved.
- (2) A motion to suspend Standing Orders shall not be moved without notice (i.e. under Standing Order 9) unless there shall be present at least one half of the whole number of the members of the Council.
- (3) Standing Orders 6(3), 18(6), 23(f) (and the reference thereto in Standing Order 33) shall not be capable of being suspended without statutory authority.

SECTION 2 - RELATING TO COMMITTEES

23. Standing Orders to apply to committees and sub-committees

The following standing orders of the Council shall, with any necessary modification, apply to committee, sub-committee and panel meetings -

- (a) Rules of Debate (except for those parts which relate to standing, to speaking more than once, and to amendments' being in writing - S O 12
- (b) Motions affecting persons employed by the Council - S O 14
- (c) Disorderly conduct - S O 15
- (d) Disturbance by members of the public - S O 16
- (e) Rescission of preceding resolution - S O 17
- (f) Recording of votes - S O 18(6)
- (g) Voting on appointments - S O 19
- (h) In relation to start time – S O 1
- (i) In relation to the suspension of standing orders – SO 22A

24. This Procedure Rule has been deleted

25. Committees, Sub-Committees of the Council and Attendance

- (1) Unless its terms of reference provide otherwise, a committee may authorise one of its sub-committees or any officer of the Council to discharge any of its functions.
- (2) Unless it is expressly stated to the contrary, reference to committees and sub-committees in this section of Standing Orders shall be taken not to include panels (see Standing Order 33).
- (3) No member shall be appointed to a committee of the Council so as to hold office later than the next Annual Meeting of the Council.
- (4) The Council may at any time dissolve such a committee or alter its membership.
- (5) The Leaders and Deputy Leaders of the three largest political groups represented on the Council shall, if not members, be permitted to attend meetings of the Cabinet, committees and Policy and Performance Committees, sub-committees and panels, but with the right to speak only at the Chair's invitation.
- (6) When a casual vacancy occurs, or when a political group wishes to alter its representation on such a committee, the relevant political group shall submit a replacement nomination to the Head of Legal/Member Services, who shall report the nomination to the next meeting of the Council. The appointment of the nominee shall be deemed to take

effect when the nomination has been reported, without the need for a vote.

- (6)(a) The Council may appoint named deputies for members of its committees and each committee may appoint named deputies for members of its sub-committee(s) and panel(s) up to a maximum of eight for each political group, and such deputies shall be authorised to deputise for any member of their group who is unable to attend a meeting.
 - (b) In the absence of the first named deputy the second member is deemed to be the deputy and in the absence of both the third shall be the deputy, and so on.
 - (c) If apart from this paragraph a person would be entitled to act as a deputy for more than one member of the committee that person shall be the deputy for the member whose surname has alphabetical priority and shall be regarded as absent in deciding which other deputy members are entitled to act in the absence of any other member of the committee.
 - (d) Once a meeting has commenced no member shall be replaced by a deputy and no deputy shall be replaced by any other member provided that where a meeting has been adjourned to another date the adjourned meeting shall be regarded as a separate meeting for the purposes of this Standing Order. The exception to this is where meetings are considering individual applications and where changes in membership are necessary due to declarations of interest.
- (7) A member of the Cabinet shall not be appointed to serve on any Policy and Performance Committee of the Council.

26. Special meetings of committees

- (1) The Chair of the Cabinet or of any committee or sub-committee (or his/her nominee) may authorise the calling of a special meeting at any time, provided that in the case of the Cabinet the Chair should consult other party leaders represented on the Cabinet and in the case of committees the relevant party spokespersons prior to any decision on the date of the meeting.
- (2) A special meeting of a committee or sub-committee may also be called on the requisition of any two party spokespersons for the committee or sub-committee in question delivered in writing to the Head of Legal/Member Services. Subject to paragraph (3) below, the special meeting shall be held within 14 days of the date of receipt of the requisition, the actual date being determined by the Head of

Law/Members Services after consultation with the party spokespersons of the two political groups referred to in the requisition.

- (3) No special meeting of a committee or sub-committee shall be held in the period between the last meeting of the Council before the summer recess and the 1st of September in any year without the agreement of the Chair.
- (4) The Head of Law/Member Services may convene a meeting of an Policy and Performance Committee when required to comply with the call-in procedure.

27. Attendance of members of the Council at Cabinet and committee meetings

A member of the Council may attend any meeting of the Cabinet, a standing committee, sub-committee or panel of the Council, even though he or she is not a member of the committee/sub-committee/panel. Non-members of the Cabinet, committee, sub-committee or panel may be excluded from the meeting if, in addition to passing a resolution pursuant to the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985, the committee/sub-committee/panel also passes a resolution excluding non-members of that committee/sub-committee/panel. This standing order shall not affect a member's rights at common law.

28. Selection of Mayor and Deputy Mayor of the Council

The Cabinet shall be empowered to make recommendations to the Annual Meeting of the Council of the name of the person to be proposed for election as Mayor and of the name of the person to be proposed for appointment as Deputy Mayor.

29. Quorum of committees and sub-committees

- (1) Except where authorised by a statute or ordered by the Council, business shall not be transacted at a meeting of any committee unless at least one quarter of the whole number of the committee is present.

In no case shall a quorum of a committee be fewer than four members.

- (2) Except where authorised by a statute or ordered by the Council, business shall not be transacted at a meeting of a sub-committee or panel unless at least one quarter of the whole number of the sub-committee is present.

In no case shall a quorum of a sub-committee be fewer than three members.

30. Voting in committees and sub-committees

Voting at a meeting of a committee, sub-committee or panel shall be on a show of hands, and where there is an equality of votes the Chair of the meeting shall have a second or casting vote.

The minutes of a committee, sub-committee or panel shall record the number of votes cast for and against any motion which is put to the vote.

All motions and amendments formally moved and seconded shall be recorded in the minutes.

31. Proceedings of committees to be confidential

Reports and documents marked "Not for Publication" shall be so treated unless and until they become public in the ordinary course of the Council's business or until that classification is removed by a committee, sub-committee or panel or by the Council. Reports marked "Confidential" shall remain confidential at all times.

32. Surrender of delegated powers

Where any powers or duties have been delegated to the Pensions Committee it may submit any of its decisions to the Council for approval if it so decides. It must submit any decision in this way if requested to do so at the meeting at which that decision is made by at least one quarter of the total number of members present and voting. The request may be made before or after the vote is taken provided the next item of business has not been called.

33. Panels

- (1) A committee may appoint one or more panels of members for the purpose of advising on or deciding any matter within the committee's terms of reference. The need for such panels shall be kept under review and in particular shall be reviewed at the first meeting of the committee in each municipal year.
- (2) Committees may appoint the Chairs, Vice-Chairs and members of panels.
- (3) Panel meetings shall be summoned by the Head of Law/Member Services (or by another officer duly nominated) with the consent of the Chair of the panel.
- (4) The minutes of each panel meeting shall be submitted to the subsequent meeting of the committee concerned.

- (5) Notwithstanding the delegation of any powers to a panel, a panel may, if it so decides, submit a matter to the committee concerned or to a sub-committee for decision.
- (6) Standing Orders 23, 25(4) and (6), 27, 29(2), 30 and 31 shall apply to meetings of panels. Any reference to a committee or sub-committee in other parts of the Council's Rules of Procedure shall be construed as including a panel.

34. Petitions

Petitions will be managed in accordance with the Petition Scheme

35. Calling in of decisions

- (1) All decisions of:
 - (i) the Executive Board,
 - (ii) an individual member of the Executive Board or
 - (iii) a committee of the Executive Board, and
 - (iv) key decisions taken by an officer;

shall be published, and shall be available at the main offices of the Council normally within 2 days of being made. All members of the Council will be sent a copy of the decision.

- (2) That Minute(s) will bear the date on which it is published and will specify that the decision will come into force, and may then be implemented, unless the decision is called in for scrutiny by 5:00p.m. on the final day of the call-in period of five clear working days from the date of publication. (Adjusted by a maximum of one day if there is one or more Bank Holidays in that period)
- (3) (a) During that period, the Chief Executive shall Call-In a decision for scrutiny by the Co-ordinating Committee if so requested by any six members of the Council who have given detailed reasons for the Call-In of the decision. The detailed reasons must be provided by the Lead signatory, by the Call In deadline. When a Call In is requested the Chief Executive shall liaise with the Member listed first on the Call-In schedule, to ensure there is sufficient information provided to enable the Call-In to proceed. As long as there is a clear reason given, the call-in should be allowed. He/she shall then notify the decision-taker of the Call-In. He/she shall call a meeting of the Committee on such date

as he/she may determine, where possible after consultation with the Chair of the Co-ordinating Committee, and in any case within 15 working days of the decision to call-in.

- (b) The relevant Chief Officer and all members will be notified of a call-in immediately and no action will be taken to implement the decision until the call-in procedure has been completed. A decision of the Cabinet, a committee of the Cabinet or individual Cabinet member may be called in only once.
- (4) Having considered the decision, the Co-ordinating Committee may:-
 - (i) refer it back to the decision making person or body for reconsideration, setting out in writing the nature of its concerns or;
 - (ii) refer the matter to full Council. Such a referral should only be made where the Co-ordinating Committee believes that the decision is outside the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget. The procedures set out in those rules must be followed prior to any such referral.
- (5) If a decision is referred back to the decision making person or body it shall be reconsidered in the light of the written concerns of the Co-ordinating Committee before a final decision is made.
- (6) If following a call in, the Co-ordinating Committee does not refer the matter back to the decision making person or body and does not refer the matter to Council, the decision shall take effect on the date of the Co-ordinating Committee meeting. If the Co-ordinating Committee does not meet the decision shall take effect from the date when the Committee should have met.
- (7) If the matter is referred to full Council and the Council does not object to a decision which has been made, then the decision will become effective on the date of the Council meeting.
- (8) If the Council does object the Council may take a decision, which is outside the policy and budgetary framework. Otherwise the Council will refer any decision to which it objects back to the decision-making person or body, together with the Council's views on the decision. That decision making body or person shall choose whether to amend the decision or not before reaching a final decision and implementing it. Where the decision was taken by the Executive Board as a whole or a committee of it, a meeting will be convened to reconsider within ten working days of the Council request. Where the decision was made by an individual, the individual will reconsider within ten working days of the Council request.

- (9) Call-in should only be used in exceptional circumstances where members have evidence which suggests that the decision was not made in accordance with the principles of decision making in the constitution.
- (10) Call-in and urgency
 - (a) The call-in procedure set out above shall not apply where the decision being taken by the Cabinet is urgent. A decision will be urgent if any delay is likely to be caused by the call-in process would seriously prejudice the Council's or the public's interest. The record of the decision and the notice by which it is made public shall state whether, in the opinion of the decision making person or body, the decision is an urgent one, and therefore not subject to call-in. The Chief Executive must agree both that the decision proposed is reasonably in all the circumstances and to it being treated as a matter of urgency. Decisions taken as a matter of urgency must be reported to the next available meeting of the Council, together with the reasons for urgency.
 - (b) The operation of the provisions relating to call-in and urgency shall be monitored annually, and a report submitted to Council with proposals for review if necessary.

APPENDIX 1

STANDING ORDER 11

Public Question Time - Procedure

There shall be a period of the Council Meeting of not more than 30 minutes in total during which any member of the public may address a question to the Leader, Cabinet Member, Chair of a Policy and Performance Committee or Chair of an Ordinary Committee.

To qualify as a questioner a person must be a registered voter in Wirral or a representative of a local firm or organisation.

Questions must be submitted in writing to Head of Legal and Member Services at least five clear working days before the meeting of Council and must relate to the discharge of the Council's functions.

Questions may be edited as necessary by Head of Legal and Member Services to bring them into proper form and to ensure brevity.

Questions which in the opinion of Head of Legal and Member Services and the Mayor are defamatory, frivolous or otherwise improper or objectionable may be rejected.

The Mayor shall call questions in the order in which they have been received and the questioners must read them out.

Replies to the questions shall be oral unless the person questioned feels that a written response may be more suitable.

No speeches or discussion will be allowed but the questioner may ask one supplemental question.

If there is insufficient time for all questions, written replies will be made to any unanswered question.

A questioner may ask only one question at each meeting of the Council (subject to the right to ask a supplementary on that question) but if that person has asked a question at a previous meeting the Mayor shall have the right to change the order of questions or to reject questions which are repetitious.

Persons not able to attend to ask a question will be provided with a written answer in due course.

Access to Information Procedure Rules

1. SCOPE

These rules apply to all meetings of the Council, Policy and Performance Committees, area committees (if any), the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee and regulatory committees and public meetings of the Cabinet and Executive Board (together called meetings).

2. ADDITIONAL RIGHTS TO INFORMATION

These rules do not affect any more specific rights to information contained elsewhere in this Constitution or the law.

3. RIGHTS TO ATTEND MEETINGS

Members of the public may attend all meetings subject only to the exceptions in these rules.

4. NOTICE OF MEETINGS

The Council will give at least five clear working days' notice of any meeting by posting details of the meeting at the Town Hall, Wallasey.

5. ACCESS TO AGENDA AND REPORTS BEFORE THE MEETING

The Council will make copies of the agenda and reports open to the public available for inspection at the designated office at least five clear working days before the meeting. If an item is added to the agenda later, the revised agenda (where reports are prepared after the summons has been sent out, the designated officer shall make each such report available to the public as soon as the report is completed and sent to Councillors) will be open to inspection from the time the item was added to the agenda.

6. SUPPLY OF COPIES

The Council will supply copies of:

- (a) any agenda and reports which are open to public inspection;

- (b) any further statements or particulars necessary to indicate the nature of the items in the agenda; and
- (c) if the proper officer thinks fit, copies of any other documents supplied to Councillors in connection with any item

to any person on payment of a charge for postage and any other costs.

7. ACCESS TO MINUTES ETC. AFTER THE MEETING

The Council will make available copies of the following for six years after a meeting:-

- (a) the minutes of the meeting or records of decisions taken, together with reasons, for all meetings of the Cabinet, excluding any part of the minutes of proceedings when the meeting was not open to the public or which disclose exempt or confidential information;
- (b) a summary of any proceedings not open to the public where the minutes open to inspection would not provide a reasonably fair and coherent record;
- (c) the agenda for the meeting; and
- (d) reports relating to items when the meeting was open to the public.

8. BACKGROUND PAPERS

8.1 List of background papers

Every report will contain a list of those documents called background papers relating to the subject matter of the report which in his/her opinion:-

- (a) disclose any facts or matters on which the report or an important part of the report is based; and
- (b) which have been relied on to a material extent in preparing the report

but that list need not include published works or those which disclose exempt or confidential information (as defined in Rule 9) and, in respect of Cabinet or Executive Board reports, the advice of a political advisor.

8.2 Public inspection of background papers

The Council will make available for public inspection for four years after the date of the meeting one copy of each of the documents on the list of background papers.

9. EXCLUSION OF ACCESS BY THE PUBLIC TO MEETINGS

9.1 Confidential information - requirement to exclude public

The public must be excluded from meetings whenever it is likely in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that confidential information would be disclosed.

9.2 Exempt information - discretion to exclude public

The public may be excluded from meetings whenever it is likely in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that exempt information would be disclosed.

Where the meeting will determine any person's civil rights or obligations, or adversely affect their possessions, Article 6 of the Human Rights Act 1998 establishes a presumption that the meeting will be held in public unless a private hearing is necessary for one of the reasons specified in Article 6.

9.3 Meaning of confidential information

Confidential information means information given to the Council by a Government Department on terms which forbid its disclosure or information which cannot be publicly disclosed by Court Order.

9.4 Meaning of exempt information

Exempt information means information falling within the following categories (subject to any condition):-

CATEGORY	CONDITION
1. Information relating to an individual	<p>Information is not exempt information unless it relates to an individual of that description in the capacity indicated by the description i.e. it must relate to and be recognisable as referring to a particular living individual in the roles indicated.</p> <p>Information is only exempt:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) where disclosure is prohibited by statute; or <li>(b) where disclosure might involve providing personal information about individuals; or <li>(c) where disclosure might breach a duty of confidentiality; and <li>(d) in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in not disclosing the information outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.
2. Information which is likely to reveal the identity of an individual	<p>Information is not exempt information unless it relates to an individual of that description in the capacity indicated by the description i.e. it must relate to and be recognisable as referring to a particular living individual in the roles indicated.</p> <p>Information is only exempt:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) where disclosure is prohibited by statute; or <li>(b) where disclosure might involve providing personal information about individuals; or

(c) where disclosure might breach a duty of confidentiality; and

(d) in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in not disclosing the information outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding the information)

Information is not exempt information if it is required to be registered by law e.g. Companies Act 1985, the Charities Act 1993 etc

'financial or business affairs' includes contemplated, as well as past or current, activities

Information is only exempt if and for so long as:

This category will include commercial and contractual interests

(a) disclosure of the amount involved would be likely to give advantage to a person entering into or seeking to enter into a contract with the Council in respect of property, goods or services whether the advantage would arise as against the Council or as against other persons; or

(b) disclosure would prejudice the efficiency and effectiveness of the use of Council resources; or

(c) disclosure of trade secrets and other information would, or would likely, prejudice the commercial interests of any person, including the Council; and

(d) in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in not disclosing the information outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

4. Information relating to any consultations or negotiations or contemplated consultations or negotiations, in connection

Information is only exempt if and for so long as its disclosure to the public:

with any labour relations matters arising between the authority or a minister of the crown and employees of, or office-holders under, the authority

- (a) would prejudice the Council in those or any other consultations or negotiations in connection with a labour relations matter; and

‘Labour relations matters’ are as specified in paragraphs (a) to (g) of Section 29(1) of the Trade Unions and Labour Relations Act 1974 i.e. matters which may be the subject of a trade dispute

- (b) in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in not disclosing the information out weighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

‘employee’ means a person employed under a contract of service

‘office-holder’ means the holder of any paid office appointments which are or may be made or confirmed by the authority or by any joint board on which the authority is represented or by any person who holds any such office or is an employee of the authority

5. Information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings

Information is only exempt:

- (a) where a claim of legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings e.g. correspondence such as legal advice and assistance between the Council’s Legal Services and its client; and
- (b) in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in not disclosing the information out weighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

6. Information which reveals that the authority proposes –

Information is exempt only if and so long as:

- (a) to give under any enactment a notice under or by virtue of which
- (a) disclosure to the public might afford an opportunity to a person affected by the notice, order or direction to defeat the

requirements are imposed on a person,
or
(b) to make an order or direction under
any enactment

purpose or one of the purposes for which
the notice order or direction is to be given
or made; and

(b) in all circumstances of the case, the public
interest in not disclosing the information
outweighs the public interest in disclosing
the information.

7. Information relating to any action taken
or to be taken in connection with the
prevention, investigation or prosecution of
crime

Information is only exempt if its disclosure
would, or would be likely to, prejudice-

(a) criminal investigations and proceedings;
or

(b) the apprehension or prosecution of
offenders; or

(c) the administration of justice; or

(d) the assessment or collection of any tax or
duty or of any imposition of a similar
nature; or

(e) regulatory enforcement; or

(f) any civil proceedings; or

(g) Health and safety; or

(h) information obtained from confidential
sources; and

(i) in all the circumstances of the case, the
public interest in not disclosing the
information outweighs the public interest
in disclosing the information.

CATEGORY	CONDITION
In addition to the categories referred to above, the following categories will apply to the proceedings of the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee only in connection with the investigation and consideration of an allegation(s) of a breach of the Council's Member Code of Conduct	
7A. Information which is subject to any obligation of confidentiality	
7B. Information which relates in any way to matters concerning national security	Information is only exempt if its disclosure would, or would be likely to, prejudice- (a) matters concerning national security; and (b) in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in not disclosing the information outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.
7C. The deliberations of the Standards Committee in reaching any finding on a matter relating to the conduct of an elected or Co-opted/Advisory Member and Parish/Town Councillors	

Information falling within any of paragraphs 1-7 is not exempt by virtue of that paragraph if it relates to proposed development for which the local planning authority can grant itself planning permission under Regulation 3 of the Town and Country Planning General Regulations 1992.

10. EXCLUSION OF ACCESS BY THE PUBLIC TO REPORTS

If the Head of Law/Member Services thinks fit, the Council may exclude access by the public to reports which in his or her opinion relate to items during which, in accordance with Rule 9, the meeting is likely not to be open to the public. Such reports will be marked "Not for publication" together with the category of information likely to be disclosed. The report will explain why it is being treated as exempt.

11. APPLICATION OF RULES TO THE CABINET

Rules 12 - 19 apply to the Cabinet and its committees. If the Cabinet or its committees meet to take a key decision then it must also comply with Rules 1 - 10 unless Rule 14 (general exception) or Rule 15 (special urgency) applies. A key decision is as defined in [Article 13.3](#) of this Constitution.

12. PROCEDURE BEFORE TAKING KEY DECISIONS

Subject to Rule 14 (general exception) and Rule 15 (special urgency), a key decision may not be taken unless:-

- (a) a notice (called here a forward plan) has been published in connection with the matter in question;
- (b) at least 28 clear days have elapsed since the publication of the forward plan; and
- (c) where the decision is to be taken at a meeting of the Cabinet or its committees, notice of the meeting has been given in accordance with Rule 4 (notice of meetings).

13. THE FORWARD PLAN

13.1 The forward plan will be published on the Council's website and will be updated from time to time as required.

13.2 In respect of Key Decisions the forward plan will contain the following information:

- (a) that a key decision is to be made on behalf of the relevant local authority;
- (b) the matter in respect of which the decision is to be made;
- (c) where the decision maker is an individual, that individual's name, and title if any and, where the decision maker is a decision-making body, its name and a list of its members;

- (d) the date on which, or the period within which, the decision is to be made;
- (e) a list of the documents submitted to the decision maker for consideration in real to the matter in respect of which they key decision is to be made;
- (f) the address from which, subject to any prohibition or restriction on their disclosure, copies of, or extracts from, any document listed is available;
- (g) that other documents relevant to those matters may be submitted to the decision maker; and
- (h) the procedure for requesting details of those documents (if any) as they become available.

14. **GENERAL EXCEPTION**

- (1) Subject to regulation 11, where the publication of the intention to make a key decision under regulation 9 is impracticable, that decision may only be made:
 - (a) where the Head of Law/Member Services has informed the Chair of the Co-ordinating Committee or, if there is no such person, each member of the Co-ordinating Committee by notice in writing, of the matter about which the decision is to be made;
 - (b) where the Head of Law/Member Services has published on the Council's website a copy of the notice given pursuant to sub-paragraph (a); and
 - (c) after five clear working days have elapsed following the day on which the proper officer made available the notice referred to in sub-paragraph (b).
- (2) As soon as reasonably practicable after the Head of Law/Member Services has complied with paragraph (1), he or she must -
 - (a) make available at the offices of the relevant local authority a notice setting out the reasons why compliance with Rule 12 is impracticable; and
 - (b) publish that notice on the Council's website.

15. **SPECIAL URGENCY**

If by virtue of the date by which a decision must be taken Rule 14 (general exception) cannot be followed then the decision can only be taken if the decision taker (if an individual) or the leader obtains the agreement of the chair of the relevant Management Steering committee or the Mayor that taking the decision cannot be reasonably deferred. If the chair or Mayor is unable to act, then the agreement of the Deputy Mayor will suffice.

16. REPORT TO COUNCIL

16.1 When a Policy and Performance Committee can require a report

If a Policy and Performance Committee thinks that a key decision has been taken which was not:

- (a) included in the forward plan; or
- (b) the subject of the general exception procedure; or
- (c) the subject of an agreement with a relevant Policy and Performance Committee Chair, or the Mayor of the Council under Rule 15;

the committee may require the Executive to submit a report to the Council within such reasonable time as the committee specifies. The power to require a report rests with the committee, but is also delegated to the Head of Law/Member Services, who shall require such a report on behalf of the committee when so requested by the chair or any five members. Alternatively the requirement may be raised by resolution passed at a meeting of the relevant Co-ordinating Committee.

16.2 Cabinet Report to Council

The Cabinet will prepare a report for submission to the next available meeting of the Council. However, if the next meeting of the Council is within seven days of receipt of the written notice, or the resolution of the committee, then the report may be submitted to the meeting after that. The report to Council will set out particulars of the decision, the individual or body making the decision, and if the Leader is of the opinion that it was not a key decision the reasons for that opinion.

16.3 Quarterly Reports on Special Urgency Decisions

In any event the Leader will in the report to the Council report on the Executive decisions taken in the circumstances set out in Rule 15 (special urgency) in the preceding three months. The report will include the number of decisions taken and a summary of the matters in respect of which those decisions were taken.

17. RECORD OF DECISIONS

After any meeting of the Cabinet or any of its committees, the Head of Law/Member Services or the person presiding at the meeting, will produce a record of every decision taken at that meeting as soon as practicable. The record will include

a statement of the reasons for each decision and any alternative options considered and rejected at that meeting.

18. DECISION BY INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

18.1 Record of individual decision

As soon as reasonably practicable after an Executive decision has been taken by an individual member of the Cabinet or key decision has been taken by an officer, he/she will prepare, or instruct the Head of Law/Member Services to prepare, a record of the decision, a statement of the reasons for it and any alternative options considered and rejected. The provisions of Rules 7 and 8 (inspection of documents after meetings) will also apply to the making of decisions by individual members of the Cabinet. This does not require the disclosure of exempt or confidential information or advice from a political assistant.

19. POLICY AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEES ACCESS TO DOCUMENTS

19.1 Rights to copies

Subject to Rule 19.2 below, an Policy and Performance Committee (including its sub-committees) will be entitled to copies of any document which is in the possession or control of the Cabinet or its committees and which contains material relating to:-

- (a) any business transacted at a meeting of the Cabinet or its committees;
- (b) any decision taken by an individual member of the Executive.

19.2 Limit on rights

An Policy and Performance Committee will not be entitled to:-

- (a) any document that is in draft form;
- (b) the advice of a political adviser.

19.3 Nature of rights

These rights of a member are additional to any other right he/she may have.

Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules

1. The framework for Executive decisions

The Council will be responsible for the adoption of its budget and policy framework as set out in Article 4. Once a budget or a policy framework is in place, it will be the responsibility of the Cabinet to implement it.

2. Developing the Budget and Policy Framework

The process by which the Budget and Policy Framework shall be developed and revised is:

- (a) The Cabinet will publicise a timetable for making proposals to the Council for the adoption of any plan, strategy or budget that forms part of the Budget and Policy Framework, and its arrangements for consultation after publication of those initial proposals. The Chair and Vice Chair of the Co-ordinating Committee will also be notified. Consultation will take place in a manner and to the extent that is appropriate in the circumstances.
- (b) In relation to proposals associated with the preparation of or alterations to the Development Plan the Executive will develop draft proposals for the purpose of public consultation in accordance with regulations 10 to 22 of the Town and Country Planning (Development Plans) (England) Regulation 1999. The draft consultation proposals will be submitted to Council for approval or amendment.
- (c) At the end of the consultation period, the Cabinet will draw up firm proposals for plans and the budget having regard to the responses to that consultation. The Cabinet's report to Council will reflect the comments made by consultees and the Cabinet's response.
- (d) Once the Cabinet has approved the firm proposals, the Chief Executive will refer them at the earliest opportunity to the Council for decision.

3. Adoption of plans and strategies

- (a) If the Council has objections to a plan or strategy it may not amend it, approve it for submission to a Government Department or adopt it until the Council has informed the Leader of its objections and allowed him/her time to respond. It may however make an in principle decision.
- (b) If the Council informs the Leader of an objection it shall also instruct the Cabinet to reconsider the draft plan or strategy and specify a date by which

the Leader may submit a response to the Chief Executive. That date must be at least five working days from the date when the Leader receives the instruction to reconsider.

- (c) If the Leader does not make a response within the time specified then the in principle decision takes effect automatically.
- (d) When the Cabinet reconsiders the plan it may:
 - (i) accept the Council's objections. In that case no further action is required;
 - (ii) make amendments to the draft plan or strategy. In that case the Leader must submit any revised draft to the Chief Executive for consideration by the Council together with the Cabinet's reason for those amendments; or
 - (iii) disagree with the Council's objections. In that case the Leader must inform the Chief Executive that the Cabinet disagrees with the Council's objections and explain why.
- (e) If the Leader submits a revised draft of the plan or strategy or if he/she informs the Chief Executive that the Cabinet disagrees with the Council's objections then a further Council meeting must be arranged within seven working days. In that case the Council must consider the submissions made by the Leader on behalf of the Cabinet before adopting, amending or approving the plan or strategy. The Council may reach a decision based on a simple majority of votes cast.

4. Decisions outside the budget or policy framework

- (a) Any person or body exercising executive functions must normally act within the budget and policy framework. A decision is outside the budget and policy framework if it is contrary to the policy framework set out in Article 4 of the Constitution or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget as defined in Article 4
- (b) Urgent decisions outside the budget or policy framework may be made in the circumstances described in paragraph 5 below.
- (c) Virement will be possible to the extent described in the Council's Financial Procedure Rules.
- (d) In any other circumstances if a person or body exercising executive functions wishes to make a decision which is outside the budget or policy framework, then that decision may only be taken by the Council. It is the duty of the person or body who wishes to make the decision to refer it to Council.

- (e) In any case if a person or body wishes to make a decision which appears to be outside the budget or policy framework they shall take advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Financial Officer. Those officers shall advise as to whether the proposed decision would in fact be contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget. If the advice of either of those officers is that the decision would not be in line with the existing budget and/or policy framework, then the decision must be referred by that body or person to the Council for decision. The only exception to this is if the decision is a matter of urgency. In that case the provisions in paragraph 6 (urgent decisions outside the budget and policy framework) shall apply.

6. Urgent decisions outside the budget or policy framework

This procedure covers decisions contrary to the policy framework and contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget.

- (a) Any person or body discharging executive functions may take a decision which is contrary to the Council's policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget approved by full Council if the decision is a matter of urgency. However, the decision may only be taken:
 - (i) if it is not practical to convene a quorate meeting of the full Council; and
 - (ii) if the Chair and Vice Chair of the Co-ordinating Committee agrees that the decision is a matter of urgency.

The reasons why it is not practical to convene a quorate meeting of full Council must be noted on the record of the decision. The consent of the Chair and Vice Chair of the Co-ordinating Committee to the decision being taken as a matter of urgency must also be noted on that record. In the absence of the Chair and Vice Chair of the Co-ordinating Committee the consent of the Chair and Vice Chair of a Policy and Performance Committee whose terms of reference would allow it to scrutinise the proposed decision shall suffice. In his or her absence the consent of the Mayor will be sufficient.

- (b) Following the decision, the decision taker will provide a full report to the next available Council meeting explaining the decision, the reasons for it and why the decision was treated as a matter of urgency.

6. Virement

The Council's Financial Procedure Rules set out procedures and limitations on virement within budget heads

7. In-year changes to policy framework

All decisions in relation to executive functions must be in line with the policy framework. Only the Council can change any policy or strategy which is part of the framework except that the Cabinet may make changes:

- (a) to give effect to a ministerial requirement in relation to any plan or strategy submitted to him for approval;
- (b) if so authorised by the Council when approving or adopting the plan or strategy.
- (b) Any decisions subject to the provisions of paragraph 5 above.

8. Call-in of decisions outside the budget or policy framework

- (a) Where the Co-ordinating Committee is of the opinion that an executive decision is, or if made would be, contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the Council's budget, then it shall seek advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or Chief Financial Officer.
- (b) In respect of functions, which are the Executive functions, the Monitoring Officer's report and/or Chief Financial Officer's report shall be to the Cabinet with a copy to every member of the Council. Regardless of whether the decision is delegated or not, the Cabinet must meet to decide what action to take in respect of the Monitoring Officer's report and to prepare a report to Council in the event that the Monitoring Officer or the Chief Finance Officer conclude that the decision was a departure, and to the Co-ordinating Committee if the Monitoring Officer or the Chief Finance Officer conclude that the decision was not a departure.
- (c) If the decision has yet to be made, or has been made but not yet implemented, and the advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Financial Officer is that the decision is or would be contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget, the Co-ordinating Committee may refer the matter to Council. In such cases, no further action will be taken in respect of the decision or its implementation until the Council has met and considered the matter. The Council shall meet within 14 days of the request by the Co-ordinating Committee. At the meeting it will receive a report of the decision or proposals and the advice of the Monitoring Officer and/or the Chief Financial Officer. The Council may:
 - (i) endorse a decision or proposal of the Cabinet decision taker as falling within the existing budget and policy framework. In this case no further action is required, save that the decision of the Council be minuted and circulated to all councillors in the normal way; or

- (ii) amend the Council's Financial Procedure Rules or policy concerned to encompass the decision or proposal of the body or individual responsible for that Cabinet function and agree to the decision with immediate effect. In this case, no further action is required save that the decision of the Council be minuted and circulated to all councillors in the normal way; or
- (iii) where the Council accepts that the decision or proposal is contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget, and does not amend the existing framework to accommodate it, require the Cabinet to reconsider the matter in accordance with the advice of either the Monitoring Officer or Chief Financial Officer.

Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules

(To be agreed by the Co-ordinating Committee)

FINANCIAL REGULATIONS

1. INTRODUCTION

2. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

- 2.1 Why is this important?
- 2.2 Responsibilities of Elected Members
- 2.3 Responsibilities of Statutory Officers
- 2.4 The Role of the Director of Resources
- 2.5 The Role of Chief Officers
- 2.6 Financial Management Standards
- 2.7 Managing Expenditure
- 2.8 Virements
- 2.9 Accounting Policies
- 2.10 Accounting Records and Returns

3 FINANCIAL PLANNING

- 3.1 Why is this important?
- 3.2 Policy framework
- 3.3 Format of the Budget
- 3.4 Budget Preparation
- 3.5 Resource Allocation
- 3.6 Revenue Budget Management
- 3.7 Capital Programme
- 3.8 Maintenance of Reserves

4 RISK MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL OF RESOURCES

- 4.1 Why is this important?
- 4.2 Risk Management
- 4.3 Insurance
- 4.4 Internal Controls
- 4.5 Audit Requirements
- 4.6 Preventing Fraud and Corruption
- 4.7 Assets
- 4.8 Treasury Management

5. FINANCIAL SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES

- 5.1 Why is this important?
- 5.2 Income
- 5.3 Expenditure
- 5.4 Payments to Employees and Members

- 5.5 Taxation
- 5.6 Trading Accounts and Business Units
- 5.7 Voluntary and Unofficial Funds
- 5.8 Merseyside Pension Fund

6. EXTERNAL ARRANGEMENTS

- 6.1 Why is it important?
- 6.2 Partnerships
- 6.3 External Funding
- 6.4 Work for Third Parties

1 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The Financial Regulations and Contract Procedure Rules provide the framework for managing the Council's financial affairs. They apply to all Members and staff of the Council and anyone acting on its behalf.
- 1.2 All Members and staff, and others acting for the Council, have a responsibility for taking reasonable action to provide for the security of the assets under their control, and for ensuring that the use of these resources is legal, is properly authorised, provides value for money and achieves best value.
- 1.3 The Director of Resources is responsible for maintaining a continuous review of Financial Regulations and implementing any changes in accord with the procedures set out in the Constitution. The Director of Resources is also responsible for reporting, where appropriate, breaches of the Financial Regulations to appropriate Committees and/or the Council.
- 1.4 Chief Officers are responsible for ensuring that all staff in their departments are aware of, and comply with, the Council's Financial Regulations and Contract Procedure Rules.
- 1.5 Staff requiring further advice should contact their line manager. Any failure to comply may lead to action by management in accordance with the Council's disciplinary procedures.
- 1.6 The Financial Regulations and Contract Procedure Rules set out the framework for managing the Council's financial affairs. As such they do not cover every eventuality and therefore the spirit should always be followed. Where there is any uncertainty the Director Of Resources (Section 151 Officer) / Head of Legal & Member Services (Monitoring Officer) should be consulted.

Note Throughout this document the term **Chief Officers** is used and refers to the **Strategic Directors, Chief Officers and Heads Of Service** as per the **Senior Management structure of the Council**.

2 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

2.1 Why Is this important/?

- 2.1.1 Financial Management encompasses all financial accountabilities in relation to the running of the Council, including the budget and policy framework.

2.2 Responsibilities of Elected Members

- The Council: Approves the policy framework and budget within which the Cabinet operates and approves the Constitution.
- The Cabinet: Propose the policy framework and budget to the Council and discharge functions in accordance with the policy framework and budget.
- Executive Members: Individual Executive Members have decision making powers in accordance with the Constitution (including the Financial Regulations and Contract Procedure Rules) and Scheme of Delegation.
- Scrutiny Committee. Scrutinises Cabinet / Executive decisions before or after they have been implemented.
- Audit and Risk Management Committee. An advisory body that reports to the Council having right of access to all information it considers necessary and can consult directly with auditors.

2.3 Responsibilities of Statutory Officers

- Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive) is responsible for the corporate and overall strategic management of the Council and monitoring the performance of the organisation.
- Monitoring Officer (Head of Legal and Member Services). The Monitoring Officer is responsible for promoting and maintaining high standards of financial conduct; for reporting any actual or potential breaches of the law or maladministration to the Council and/or to the Executive, and for ensuring that procedures for recording and reporting key decisions are operating effectively.

2.4 The Role Of The Section 151 Officer (Director of Resources)

- 2.4.1 The Director has statutory duties in relation to the financial administration and stewardship of the Council which cannot be overridden. Also appointed as the Council's Money Laundering Reporting Officer and will maintain and advise on Anti-Money Laundering procedures.

- 2.4.2 The statutory responsibility arises from:

- (i) Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972.
- (ii) The Local Government and Finance Act 1988.
- (iii) The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2003.

2.4.3 The responsibility is for the proper administration of the Council's financial affairs and includes;

- (i) setting and monitoring compliance with appropriate financial management standards.
- (ii) advising on the corporate financial position and on the key financial controls to secure sound financial management;
- (iii) providing financial information.
- (iv) preparing the revenue budget and capital programme.
- (v) treasury management.
- (vi) ensuring an adequate and effective system of internal audit is in place.

2.4.4 Section 114 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 requires the Director of Resources to consult with the Head of Paid service and Monitoring officer and to report to the Council, Cabinet and external auditor, if the Council or one of its staff:

- (i) has made, or is about to make, a decision which involves incurring unlawful expenditure.
- (ii) has taken, or is about to take, an unlawful action which has resulted or would result in a loss or deficiency to the Council.
- (iii) is about to make an unlawful entry in the Council's accounts.

2.4.5 The Director of Resources must also make a report under this section if it appears that the expenditure of the Council (including that which it is proposing to incur) in a financial year is likely to exceed the resources available to meet that expenditure.

2.5 The Role of Chief Officers

2.5.1 Chief Officers are responsible for ensuring that the Cabinet is advised of the financial implications of all proposals and that those implications have been agreed by the Director of Resources.

2.5.2 Chief Officers must consult the Director of Resources and seek his/her approval on any matter liable to affect the Council's finances materially, before any commitments are incurred.

2.6 Financial Management Standards

2.6.1 All staff and Members have a duty to abide by the highest standards of probity in dealing with financial issues. This is facilitated by ensuring everyone is clear about the standards to which they are working and the controls that are in place to ensure that these standards are met. Therefore all staff and Members should comply with Financial Regulations. Failure to do so may lead to disciplinary action.

2.6.2 The key controls for financial management standards are to:

- (i) ensure their promotion throughout the Council.
- (ii) have in place a system to review compliance with Financial Regulations.

2.6.3 The Director Of Resources has to:-

- (ii) set the financial management standards which should ensure best professional practices and monitors compliance. As the head of the profession in relation to finance staff has responsibility for their standards, performance and development.
- (ii) advise on the key strategic controls necessary to secure sound financial management.
- (iii) ensure that financial information is available to enable accurate and timely monitoring and reporting of comparisons of national and local financial performance indicators.

2.6.4 Chief Officers have to promote the financial management standards in their departments, and monitor adherence to them, liaising as necessary with the Director of Resources.

2.7 Managing Expenditure

2.7.1 Chief Officers are expected to exercise their discretion in managing their budgets responsibly and prudently. They should avoid supporting recurring expenditure from one-off sources of savings or additional income, or creating future commitments, including full-year effects of decisions made part way through a year, for which they have not identified future resources. Chief Officers must plan to fund such commitments from within their own budgets, in accordance with the Council's scheme for virement.

2.7.2 The format of the budget is approved by the full Council and is based on advice from the Director of Resources. No budget holder is permitted to exceed any budget within their direct control, as agreed by full Council, without specific approval from full Council. However, in pursuance of good financial management and to promote a degree of flexibility Chief Officers may vire resources between budgets.

2.8 Virements

2.8.1 Whilst Council sets a Budget before the 11 March for the following financial year there will inevitably need to be changes to the approved Budget during the year. To ensure there is appropriate control over such changes known as virements the procedures follow. It is stressed that virements between Employee budgets and All Other Budget Heads are not permitted.

2.8.2 Revenue Budget - Changes to Approved Policies/Increase in Expenditure requiring Director and / or Member approval

Where services wish to undertake an activity not originally identified in the approved budget, or there is an overall increase in the cash income or expenditure of the Council, approval must be sought for a supplementary revenue estimate or a virement. The level of approval required will depend on the source of funding.

Where the source does not include general reserves, earmarked reserves or contingency provisions, the approval levels are:

Approver	Approval Limit
Directors in consultation with the Director Of Resources	Up to £250,000
Cabinet Member for Finance	£250,001 to £500,000
Cabinet	£500,001 to £1m
Council	Over £1m.

Changes to be funded wholly or in part from general reserves, regardless of value, must be approved by Full Council. Full Council approval is also required where there are significant implications (as determined by the Director of Resources) for future years' budgets. For supplementary revenue estimates that are to be funded from earmarked reserves, the approval limits are:

Approver	Approval Limit
Director of Resources	Up to £100,000
Director of Resources in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Finance	£100,001 to £500,000
Cabinet	£500,001 to £1m
Council	Over £1m.

Contingency provisions can only be used to fund a supplementary revenue estimate if they were included within the budget agreed at Full Council at the annual Budget setting meeting. The approval limits which apply to all contingency provisions, including pay and price contingencies, and will be subject to out-turn for funding from contingency provisions are:

Approver	Approval Limit
Director of Resources	Up to £500,000
Cabinet Member for Finance	£500,001 to £1m
Cabinet	Over £1m.

2.8.3 Revenue Budgets - Administrative Changes

Where the virement is essentially of an administrative nature and not involving a change from existing approved policies, Member approval is not required. The Director Of Resources should be consulted where there is uncertainty as to whether a proposed virement constitutes a change of approved policy. Administrative changes include:

- re-analysis of school “one-line” budgets.
- Implementation of restructuring and reorganisation proposals that have already received the appropriate level of officer and member approval.
- Routine changes to the structure of the accounting system.
- Changes to notional accounting budgets which are required for reporting purposes but which do not impact on the Councils cash expenditure such changes to depreciation.

2.8.4. Revenue Budgets Carry Forwards

During the course of the financial year, services can request permission to provisionally carry forward a revenue underspend at year end. These must be supported by an appropriate business case demonstrating that the underspend was planned and that the resources carried forward will be earmarked for a specific purpose.

Chief Officers should ensure that there are no unfunded overspends within their areas of responsibility. It is extremely unlikely that proposed carry forwards for a service will be approved if there are unfunded overspends elsewhere within their areas of responsibility.

These will be approved in principle as “subject to out-turn ” and further approval will not be required unless there is a significant issue that in the view of the Director Of Resources needs to be brought to the attention of Members. The approval limits for these in year revenue carry forwards are:

Approver	Approval Limit
Director of Resources	Up to £100,000
Cabinet Member for Finance	Over £100,001

Any residual overspending on a Service budget at out-turn will be carried forward as the first call on the following year’s budget.

Capital Programme - requiring Director and / or Member approval

2.8.5 Supplementary Capital Estimates (existing schemes)

Where services wish to increase the level of expenditure on an existing capital scheme and the funding is not going to be vired from another existing scheme (as set out above), approval must be sought for a supplementary capital estimate. The level of approval required will depend on the source of funding.

Where the funding does not include use of additional Council resources (includes borrowing, capital receipts and capital reserves) the approval limits are:-

Approver	Approval Limit
Director	Up to £100,000
Directors in consultation with Cabinet Members	£100,001 to £250,000
Cabinet Member for Finance	£250,001 to £500,000
Cabinet	£500,000 to £1m
Full Council	Over £1m.

Changes funded wholly or in part from additional Council resources such as reserves, borrowing and capital receipts, regardless of value, must be approved by Full Council. Full Council approval is also required where there are significant implications (as determined by the Director of Resources) for future years' budgets.

2.8.6. Supplementary Capital Estimates (new schemes)

Where services wish to undertake a capital scheme which is not included in the approved Capital Programme, they must follow the approval process and prepare a business case for review by the Capital Strategy Group regardless of value or source of funding. Once approval of the Group has been obtained, Member approval is required before the scheme can commence. The same approval rules (depending on amount and source of funding) apply as for existing schemes (as in section 2.8.5).

2.8.7. Capital Programme Reductions

Where services wish to reduce the size of a capital scheme budget funded from Council resources such as borrowing or capital receipts the approval limits set out in section 2.8.5 should be followed. If a budget reduction is required due to a third party decision to withdraw external funding the approval of the relevant Director is sufficient.

2.8.8. Capital Carry Forwards

During the course of the financial year, services can request permission to provisionally carry forward a capital underspend at year end. These must be supported by an appropriate business case demonstrating this was planned and the resources carried forward will be earmarked for a specific purpose.

It cannot be assumed that underspends will automatically roll forward into the following year. It should be made clear if this request is due to the re-profiling of the scheme.

In-year, capital carry forwards will be approved in principle as “subject to out-turn”. It is extremely unlikely that proposed carry forwards will be approved if there are unfunded overspends elsewhere within the departmental Capital Programme. The approval limits are:

Approver	Approval Limit
Director of Resources	Up to £100,000
Cabinet Member for Finance	Over £100,001

2.9 Accounting Policies

2.9.1 The Director of Resources is responsible for the preparation of the Council's annual Statement of Accounts. These have to be prepared in accordance with current legislation and good practice.

2.9.2 The key controls for accounting policies are:

- (i) systems of internal control are in place to ensure that financial transactions are lawful;
- (ii) suitable accounting policies are selected and applied consistently;
- (iii) accurate and complete accounting records are maintained;
- (iv) financial statements are prepared which present a true and fair view of the financial position of the Council and its income and expenditure.

2.9.3 The Director of Resources has to select suitable accounting policies which are in accordance with best practice and ensure that they are applied consistently. The accounting policies are set out in the annual Statement of Accounts.

2.9.4 Chief Officers are :-

- (i) to consult with, and obtain approval from the Director of Resources before making any changes to accounting records or procedures.
- (ii) to maintain adequate records which provide an audit trail leading from the source of income/expenditure through to the accounting statements, in accordance with Guidelines for Financial Systems, and for supplying information required to enable the Director of Resources to complete the Statement of Accounts.
- (iii) to adhere to the accounting policies and guidelines as approved by the Director of Resources.

2.10 Accounting Records and Returns

2.10.1 Maintaining proper accounting records is one of the ways in which the Council discharges its responsibility for stewardship of public resources. There is a statutory responsibility to prepare an annual Statement of Accounts, in accordance with proper practice as set out in the format required by the Code Of Practice On Local Council Accounting In The United Kingdom for each financial year ending 31 March. These are subject to external audit, which provides assurance that the accounts are prepared properly and that proper accounting practices have been followed. The external Auditor will form a conclusion as to whether the Council has adequate arrangements in place for achieving value for money.

2.10.2 The key controls for accounting records and returns are:

- (i) all Cabinet Members, finance staff and budget managers operate within the required accounting standards and timetables;
- (ii) all the Council's transactions, material commitments and contracts and other essential accounting information are recorded completely, accurately and on a timely basis;
- (iii) reconciliation procedures are carried out to ensure transactions are correctly recorded;
- (iv) prime documents are retained in accordance with legislative and other requirements;
- (v) procedures are in place to enable accounting records to be reconstituted in the event of systems failure.

2.10.3 The Director Of Resources has to :-

- (i) determine the accounting procedures and records for the Council and arranging for the compilation of all accounts and accounting records under his/her direction, in accordance with best practice.
- (ii) when allocating accounting duties separate the duties of providing information about sums due to or from the Council and calculating, checking and recording these sums from the duty of collecting or disbursing them. Staff with the duty of examining or checking the accounts of cash transactions must not themselves be engaged in these transactions.
- (iii) prepare the timetable for the Statement and ensure completion in accordance with the statutory timetable. This includes making proper arrangements for the audit of the accounts in accordance with the Accounts and Audit Regulations as updated from time to time;
- (iv) ensure that all claims for funds, including grants, are made by the due date and that guidance is issued to Chief Officers to ensure that this can be achieved;
- (v) provide guidance, within the Document Retention Policy and the Guidelines For Financial Systems, on the retention of financial documents relating to minimum periods for retention and ensure that these timescales are complied with.

2.10.4 Chief Officers are responsible for ensuring that staff in their department are aware of, and adhere to, the accounting policies, procedures and guidelines within the set timescales as set by the Director Of Resources.

3 FINANCIAL PLANNING

3.1 Why is this important?

3.1.1 The Council is responsible for agreeing the policy framework and budget, which will be proposed by the Cabinet. In terms of financial planning, the key elements are:

- The Corporate Plan – sets out the long term aims and objectives. It is regularly revisited to ensure that the Council's priorities remain relevant to its overall aims and to assess the progress being made in achieving these.
- The Medium Term Financial Strategy - details the scenario over the medium term and the options available. As the Council is a complex organisation responsible for delivering a wide variety of services effective planning is needed to enable scarce resources to be allocated in accordance with priorities. The Strategy and the annual Budget are the financial expressions of the Council's plans and policies.

3.2 Policy Framework

3.2.1 The Director Of Resources advises the Council on the financial environment, financial policies (including the appropriate levels of reserves and balances, prudential borrowing and treasury management),

3.2.2 Chief Officers support the process by developing service scenario and policy and expenditure options in their area of responsibility in a format determined by the Director Of Resources.

3.2.3 The Cabinet, advised by the Director Of Resources and Chief Officers develop a budget package which is subject to scrutiny before referral to Council. Council determines the final Budget and Council Tax.

3.3 Format of the Budget

3.3.1 The format of the budget determines the level of detail to which financial control and management will be exercised. This shapes how the rules around virement operate, the operation of cash limits, and sets the level at which funds may be reallocated within budgets.

3.3.2 The key controls for the budget format are:

- (i) the format complies with all legal requirements
- (ii) the format complies with current best professional practice
- (iii) the format reflects the accountabilities of service delivery.

3.3.3 The Director of Resources is responsible for advising Council. Members and officers on the format of the budget to be approved by full Council.

3.3.4 Chief Officers are required to comply with accounting guidance issued by the Director of Resources.

3.4 Budget Preparation

3.4.1 The Council produces an annual Revenue Budget and Capital Programme (paragraph 3.7).

Revenue Budget

3.4.2 The Revenue Budget is the Council approved plan for spending to deliver the agreed priorities and has been prepared in accordance with the policy and format above. Revenue expenditure is broadly defined as any expenditure incurred on the day-to-day running of the Council and includes items such as salaries, energy costs and consumable supplies.

3.4.3 The key controls for budgets and medium-term planning are:

- (i) budget managers are consulted in the preparation of the budgets for which they will be held responsible and accept accountability within delegations set by the Cabinet for their budgets and the level of service to be delivered
- (ii) a monitoring process is in place to review regularly the effectiveness and operation of budget preparation and to ensure that any corrective action is taken.

3.4.4 It is the responsibility of the Director of Resources to:-

- (i) prepare and submit reports on budget prospects to the Cabinet, including resource constraints set by the Government;
- (ii) determine the form of revenue estimates and the methods for their preparation after consultation with Chief Officers;
- (iii) prepare and submit reports to the Cabinet on the aggregate spending plans of departments and on the resources available to fund them, identifying, where appropriate, the implications for the level of Council Tax to be levied;
- (iv) calculate income levels from general and specific grants and the proceeds of the Business Rate;
- (v) advise on the medium-term implications of spending decisions, including implications of capital programme decisions;
- (vi) encourage the best use of resources and value for money by working with Chief Officers to identify opportunities to improve economy, efficiency and effectiveness,

- (vii) advise the Council on Cabinet proposals in accordance with his / her responsibilities under Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972, as amended, and with other relevant legislation. This includes the robustness of the estimates contained within the Budget proposed by Cabinet and the adequacy of the reserves in the proposals.

3.4.5 In conjunction with the Director of Resources, Chief Officers:-

- (i) prepare estimates of income and expenditure, to be submitted to the Cabinet;
- (ii) prepare budgets which are consistent with the Council's annual budget cycle and within the approved Council guidelines;
- (iii) integrate financial plans into service planning, so budgets can be supported by financial and non-financial measures;
- (iv) prepare detailed draft revenue and capital budgets for consideration by the Cabinet, in accordance with the laid-down guidance and timetable having regard to:
 - (a) spending patterns and pressures revealed through the budget monitoring process;
 - (b) legal requirements;
 - (c) policy requirement as defined by the full Council in the approved policy framework;
 - (d) initiatives already under way.

3.5 Resource Allocation

3.5.1 Commonly available resources are not adequate to fulfil all needs and desires. It is therefore imperative that needs/desires are carefully prioritised and that resources are fairly allocated, in order to fulfil all legal responsibilities. Resources may include staff, fixed assets, money, equipment, goods and materials.

3.5.2 The key controls for resource allocation are:

- (i) resources are acquired in accordance with the law and using an approved authorisation process;
- (ii) resources are used only for the purpose intended, to achieve the approved policies and objectives, and are properly accounted for;
- (iii) resources are securely held for use when required;
- (iv) resources are used with the minimum level of waste, inefficiency or loss for other reasons.

3.5.3 The Director of Resources advises on methods available for the funding of resources and assists in the allocation of resources to budget managers.

- 3.5.4 Chief Officers are responsible for working within budget limits and utilising resources allocated in the most efficient, effective and economic way. This includes the identification of opportunities to minimise or eliminate resource requirements or consumption without having a detrimental effect on service delivery.

3.6 Revenue Budget Management

- 3.6.1 Budget management is the preparation, monitoring and control of budgets. It ensures that allocated resources are used for their intended purpose and are properly accounted for. Budgetary control is a continuous process, enabling the Council to review and adjust its budget targets during the financial year. It provides the mechanism that makes managers responsible for defined elements of the budget.
- 3.6.2 By continuously reviewing and explaining variances against budgetary targets, the Council can identify changes in trends and resource requirements at the earliest opportunity. The Council operates within an annual cash limit, approved when setting the overall budget. Each service is required to manage its own expenditure within the budget allocated to it.
- 3.6.3 Chief Officers are expected to exercise their discretion in managing their budgets responsibly and prudently. For example, they should not support recurring revenue expenditure from one-off sources of savings or additional income, or creating future commitments for which they have not identified future resources. Chief Officers must plan to fund such commitments from within their own budgets.
- 3.6.4 For the purposes of budgetary control by managers, a budget will normally be the planned income and expenditure for a service area or cost centre. However, budgetary control with monthly reporting may take place at a more detailed level if this is required.
- 3.6.5 The key controls for managing and controlling the revenue budget are:
- (i) expenditure should be prioritised using an appropriate methodology;
 - (ii) budget managers should be responsible only for income and expenditure that they can influence;
 - (iii) there is a nominated budget manager for each budget heading ;
 - (iv) budget managers accept accountability for their budgets and the level of service to be delivered and understand their financial responsibilities;
 - (v) budget managers follow an approved certification process for all expenditure;
 - (vi) income and expenditure are properly recorded and accounted for;

- (vii) budgets are profiled over the financial year taking account of all relevant factors.
- (vii) performance levels/levels of service are monitored in conjunction with the budget and necessary action is taken to align service outputs and budget;
- (viii) specific budget approval is given for all expenditure;
- (ix) budget managers are appropriately trained to carry out their budgetary control responsibilities.
- (x) formal orders for goods and services must be raised in advance through the Accounts Payable system.

3.6.6 The Director Of Resources establishes an appropriate framework of budgetary management and control, with frequent (monthly) reports to the Cabinet to ensure that:

- (i) budget management is exercised within annual cash limits unless the full Council agrees otherwise;
- (ii) each Chief Officer has available timely information on receipts and payments on each budget which is sufficiently detailed to enable managers to fulfil their budgetary responsibilities;
- (iii) expenditure is committed only against an approved budget head;
- (iv) all officers responsible for committing expenditure comply with relevant guidance and the Financial Regulations;
- (v) each cost centre has a single, named manager, determined by the relevant Chief Officer. Budget responsibility should be aligned as closely as possible to the decision-making processes which commit expenditure;
- (vi) significant variances from approved budgets are investigated and reported by budget managers regularly.

The Director Of Resources also

- (i) administers the Council's scheme of virement.
- (ii) prepares and submits reports on the Council's projected income and expenditure compared to budget on a regular basis.
- (iii) prepares and submits reports to Cabinet and Council, in consultation with the relevant Chief Officer, when a Chief Officer is unable to balance expenditure and income within their approved budget.

3.6.7 It is the responsibility of Chief Officers to:-

- (i) maintain budgetary control within their areas, in adherence to the principles outlined above, and to ensure that all income and expenditure is properly recorded and accounted for;

- (ii) ensure that an accountable budget manager is identified for each item of income and expenditure under the control of the Chief Officer. Budget responsibility should be aligned as closely as possible to the decision making which commits expenditure;
- (iii) ensure that spending remains within the service's overall cash limit, and that individual budget heads are not overspent, by monitoring the budget and taking appropriate corrective action where significant variations from the approved budget are forecast;
- (iv) ensure that an effective monitoring process is in place to review performance levels/levels of service in conjunction with the budget;
- (v) prepare and submit to the Cabinet, reports on the service's projected expenditure compared with its budget, in consultation with the Director of Resources.
- (vi) ensure compliance with the scheme of virement.
- (vii) agree with the relevant Chief Officer where it appears a budget proposal, including a virement proposal, may materially impact upon another service area or level of service activity.
- (viii) report to Cabinet and to Council, in consultation with the Director Of Resources, when unable to balance expenditure and income within the approved budget.

3.7 Capital Programmes

3.7.1 Capital expenditure is broadly defined as expenditure in excess of £10,000 which involves acquiring or adding to the value of assets (as opposed to merely maintaining the value). This includes land, buildings, major items of plant, equipment or vehicles and IT equipment. Capital assets shape the way services are delivered in the long term and create financial commitments for the future in the form of financing costs and revenue running costs.

3.7.2 The key controls for Capital Programmes are:-

- (i) specific approval by the Council for the Capital Programme which is based on clearly defined prioritisation criteria;
- (ii) a scheme and estimate, including project plan, progress targets and associated revenue spend is prepared for each project;
- (iii) the reporting of the acceptance of tenders for individual schemes to the appropriate committee in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules;
- (iv) accountability for each proposal is devolved to, and accepted by a named manager;
- (v) the monitoring and reporting of progress in conjunction with expenditure and comparison with approved budget.

3.7.3 The Director of Resources is responsible for:

- (i) the production of the Council's Capital Programme.
- (ii) the development of corporate prioritisation methodologies to assist the Council in determining the Capital Programme within defined resource limitations;

3.7.4 The Head Of Universal & Infrastructure Services is responsible for the production of the Council Asset Management Plan, and the overall management and control of the Council's assets. This includes responsibility for the identification of, and sale of, surplus assets.

3.7.5 Chief Officers are responsible for:

- (i) the development, implementation and monitoring of the capital programme.
- (ii) ensuring that the Cabinet is advised of the financial implications of all proposals, and that these implications have been agreed by the Director of Resources;
- (iii) ensuring that all capital proposals have undergone a project appraisal being presented in the form of a business case showing how the project meets Council objectives, details of how it will be managed, including resource implications and the expected outcomes.

3.8 Maintenance of Reserves

3.8.1 The Council determines the prudent level of general reserves it wishes to maintain having regard to risk levels before it can decide the level of Council Tax. Reserves enable the Council to provide for unexpected events and thereby protect it from overspending, should such events occur. Reserves for specific purposes may also be maintained, such as the purchase or renewal of capital items.

3.8.2 The key controls are:-

- (i) to maintain reserves in accordance with the relevant codes of practice on local Council accounting in the United Kingdom and agreed accounting policies.
- (ii) for each reserve established, the purpose, usage and basis of transactions should be clearly identified.

3.8.3 The Director of Resources is responsible for advising the Cabinet and/or the full Council on prudent levels of reserves for the Council.

3.8.4 Chief Officers will ensure that resources are only used for the purposes for which they were intended.

4 RISK MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL OF RESOURCES

4.1 Why is this important?

- 4.1.1 It is essential that robust, integrated systems are developed and maintained for identifying, evaluating and addressing all significant strategic and operational risks to the Council's objectives. This should include the proactive participation of all those associated with planning and delivering services.

4.2 Risk Management

- 4.2.1 All organisations face risks to people, property and continued operations. Risk is the chance or something happening that will have an impact on the Council's objectives. Risk management involves evaluating the measures an organisation already has in place to manage identified risks, and then recommending the action the organisation needs to take to control these risks effectively.

- 4.2.2 The key controls for risk management are that:

- (i) the Council has a clear Risk Management Strategy;
- (ii) procedures are in place to identify, assess, prevent or contain significant risks and these procedures are operating effectively throughout the Council;
- (iii) a monitoring process is in place to review regularly the effectiveness of risk management strategies and the operation of these controls. The risk management process should be conducted on a continuing basis;
- (iv) managers know that they are responsible for managing relevant risks and are provided with relevant information on risk management tools and techniques.

- 4.2.3 It is the responsibility of the Cabinet to approve the Council's Risk Management Policy and Strategy, and to promote a culture of risk management awareness throughout the Council.

- 4.2.4 There are two levels to the Risk Register:

Corporate - risks that impact on the Council's overall objectives either because of their frequency of occurrence or the significance of the impact.

Directorate / Departmental - risks that impact on the service objectives. There should be a movement of risks both upwards and downwards throughout the levels and treatment addressed at the most appropriate level of the Council.

4.2.5 The Director of Resources will

- (i) with the Strategic Director of Transformation & Resources, in conjunction with Chief Officers, prepare and promote the Council's Risk Management Policy and ensure that the culture of risk management is embedded within the Council.
- (ii) effect corporate insurance cover, through external insurance and internal funding, and arrange for the management of claims in consultation with other officers where necessary.

4.2.6 Chief Officers are responsible for ensuring Risk Management is carried out at operational, tactical and strategic levels in accordance with the agreed guidance and procedures. Departmental strategic risk assessments will be carried out annually and form the basis of the Directorate element of the Council Risk Register. The Corporate Risk Register will be reported to the Executive Team, Cabinet and the Audit and Risk Management Committee in accord with the corporate performance reporting cycle.

4.2.7 Directorate / departmental Risk Registers, and associated actions, will be monitored and reviewed on a regular basis (at least monthly) as part of the performance management process. The Director of Resources should be informed of any Departmental or Service risks that are considered significant enough to raise to the corporate level.

4.3 Insurance

4.3.1 The Director Of Resources (Insurance and Risk Manager) maintains and administers the Council's insurances in accordance with the Risk Management Strategy. This includes authorising the settlement or repudiation of insurance claims and associated costs. Advice will be sought from the Council's appointed insurers and legal advisors.

4.3.2 Chief Officers must notify the Insurance and Risk Manager of:-

- (i) any insurance claims received.
- (ii) events which may result in an insurance claim against the Council.
- (v) any new risks which require insurance or of alterations to existing insurances. This includes new projects, new ways of working and changes in legislation which require new ways of working.
- (vi) changes to the assets insured by the Council.

4.3.3 Chief Officers must ensure the retention of documents in accord with the Council Document Retention Policy and co-operate with the Insurance and Risk Team in providing the correct documentation within the strict timescales of Civil Procedure Rules.

4.4 Internal Controls

- 4.4.1 As a large, complex organisation the Council requires internal controls to manage and monitor progress towards strategic objectives and to identify, meet and monitor compliance with statutory obligations.
- 4.4.2 The Council must, on an annual basis, produce an Annual Governance Statement. This Statement must provide a description of the system of internal control within the Council, a description of work undertaken to assess the effectiveness of the internal control framework and any significant internal control weaknesses.
- 4.4.3 The system of internal control is established in order to provide measurable achievement of:-
- (i) efficient and effective operations;
 - (ii) reliable financial information and reporting;
 - (iii) compliance with laws and regulations;
 - (iv) risk management.
- 4.4.4 The key controls and control objectives for internal control systems are:
- (i) that they should be reviewed on a regular basis.
 - (ii) that the Council should make an annual declaration within its Annual Governance Statement that the systems of internal control are operating effectively. This Statement should be signed by the Leader of the Council and the Chief Executive and be supported by statements from Chief Officers.
 - (ii) to promote ownership of the control environment by defining roles and responsibilities. Managerial control systems should include clearly defined policies, objectives, plans, arrangements for effective performance and financial management and arrangements to take appropriate anticipatory or remedial action with regard to these controls.
- 4.4.5 The Director of Resources is responsible for ensuring that an appropriate control environment and effective internal controls are in place, which provides reasonable assurance of effective and efficient operations, financial stewardship, probity and compliance with laws and regulations.
- 4.4.6 The Director of Resources is the designated statutory officer (as set out in Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972) for the Council's financial affairs.

4.4.7 CIPFA advise that the Director Of Resources:-

- (i) should be a key member of the Leadership Team, helping to develop and implement strategy and to resource and deliver the organisation's strategic objectives sustainably and in the public interest.
- (ii) must be actively involved in, and able to bring influence to bear on, all material business decisions to ensure immediate and longer term implications, opportunities and risks are fully considered, and ensure alignment with the organisation's financial strategy; and
- (iii) must lead the promotion and delivery by the whole organisation of good financial management so that public money is safeguarded at all times and used appropriately, economically, efficiently and effectively.

4.4.8 Chief Officers are responsible for:-

- (i) managing processes to check that established controls are being adhered to and to evaluate their effectiveness, in order to be confident in the proper use of resources, achievement of objectives and management of risks.
- (ii) reviewing existing controls in the light of changes affecting the Council and to establish and implement new ones in line with guidance from the Director of Resources. Chief Officers should also be responsible for removing controls that are unnecessary or not cost or risk effective, for example, because of duplication.
- (iii) ensuring staff have a clear understanding of the consequences of lack of control.
- (iv) signing an annual statement confirming (i) – (iii) that can be used to inform the Council's Annual Governance Statement.

4.5 Audit Requirements

4.5.1 Internal audit is an independent and objective appraisal function established by the Council for reviewing the system of internal control. It examines, evaluates and reports on the adequacy of internal control as a contribution to the proper, economic, efficient and effective use of resources

4.5.2 The requirement for an internal audit function for local authorities is implied by Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972, which requires that authorities 'make arrangements for the proper administration of their financial affairs'. The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2003, Regulation 6, more specifically require that a 'relevant body shall maintain an adequate and effective system of internal audit of its accounting records and of its systems of internal control'.

4.5.3 The key controls for internal audit are:

- (i) that it is independent in its planning and operation;
- (ii) the Chief Internal Auditor has direct access to the Chief Executive, all levels of management and directly to elected Members;
- (iii) internal auditors comply with recognised best practice as promoted by CIPFA and other professional bodies.

4.5.4 The Director of Resources is responsible for maintaining an independent continuous audit of the financial records, operations and systems of control in accordance with current best practice.

4.5.5 The Director of Resources is responsible for ensuring that there is effective liaison between external and internal audit:-

- (i) to enter any premises or land without prior notification to examine all records, documents, correspondence and management systems relating to any financial and other transactions of the Council;
- (ii) to require and receive such explanations as he/she deems necessary in order to satisfy him/herself on any matter under consideration;
- (iii) to require production of any information or items deemed necessary for the efficient and effective conduct of the audit.

4.5.6 The external and internal auditors have rights of access to all documents and information necessary for audit purposes with the external auditor's rights set out in the Audit Commission Act 1998.

4.5.7 The external auditor's objectives are to review and report upon:

- (i) the financial aspects of the audited body's corporate governance arrangements;
- (ii) the audited body's financial statements;
- (iii) the adequacy of the audited body's arrangements for achieving economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.
- (iv) the certification of grant claims on behalf of Central Government bodies in line with arrangements agreed by the Audit Commission.
- (v) the Whole of Government Accounts return.
- (vi) issues raised by members of the public where they relate to specific responsibilities set out in the Audit Commission Act 1998, including where appropriate the issuing of public interest reports, advisory notices or other reports.

- 4.5.8 The key controls are that the External auditors are appointed by the Audit Commission normally for a minimum period of five years. The Commission prepares a Code of Audit Practice, which external auditors follow when carrying out their audits.
- 4.5.9 The Director of Resources has to ensure that external auditors are given access at all reasonable times to premises, personnel, documents and assets that the external auditors consider necessary for the purposes of their work.
- 4.5.10 Chief Officers are legally required to ensure that external auditors are given access to premises, personnel, documents and assets which the external auditors consider necessary for the purposes of their work. They also ensure that the receipt and action taken in response to the recommendations within external audit reports, relating to services for which they are responsible, are reported promptly to the appropriate Committee.

4.6 Preventing Fraud and Corruption

- 4.6.1 The Council will not tolerate fraud and corruption in the administration of its responsibilities, whether from inside or outside the Council.
- 4.6.2 The Council's expectation of propriety and accountability is that Members and staff at all levels will lead by example in ensuring adherence to legal requirements, rules, procedures and practices.
- 4.6.3 The Council also expects that individuals and organisations with whom it comes into contact will act towards the Council with integrity and without thought or actions involving fraud and corruption.
- 4.6.4 The key controls regarding the prevention of financial irregularities are:-
- (i) the Council has an effective anti-fraud and anti-corruption policy and maintains a culture that will not tolerate fraud or corruption;
 - (ii) all Members and staff act with integrity and lead by example;
 - (iii) senior managers are required to deal swiftly and firmly with those who defraud or attempt to defraud the Council or who are corrupt;
 - (iv) the maintenance of a register of interests in which any hospitality or gifts accepted or declined must be recorded;
 - (vii) whistleblowing procedures are in place, operate effectively and are regularly reviewed.
 - (viii) a programme of proactive and responsive work by internal audit and housing benefit officers including participation in the National Fraud Initiative.
 - (vii) all relevant legislation is followed.

4.6.5 The Director of Resources has responsibility to develop and maintain relevant anti-fraud and anti-corruption policies and monitor the effectiveness of internal control arrangements.

4.6.6 Chief Officers must ensure that all suspected irregularities and financial improprieties are reported to the Director of Resources.

4.7 Assets

4.7.1 The Council holds assets in the form of land, buildings, major items of plant, equipment, vehicles, IT equipment and other items worth many millions of pounds. It is important that assets are safeguarded and used efficiently in service delivery, and that there are arrangements for the security of both assets and information required for service operations.

4.7.2 The key controls for the security of resources such as land, buildings, fixed plant machinery, equipment, software and information are:-

- (i) resources are used only for the purposes of the Council and are properly accounted for;
- (ii) resources are available for use when required;
- (iii) resources no longer required are disposed of in accordance with the law and the regulations of the Council so as to maximise benefits;
- (iv) an asset register is maintained for the Council, assets are recorded when they are acquired by the Council and this record is updated as changes occur with respect to the location and condition of the asset;
- (v) all staff are aware of their responsibilities with regard to safeguarding the security of the Council's computer systems, including maintaining restricted access to the information held on them and compliance with the Council's information security and internet security policies;
- (vi) assets for disposal are identified and are disposed of at the most appropriate time, and only when it is in the best interests of the Council, and best price is obtained.

4.7.3 The Director of Resources is responsible for:-

- (i) the production of the Council's Capital Programme and associated revenue budgets;
- (ii) the development of corporate prioritisation methodologies to assist the Council in determining the Capital Programme within defined resource limitations;
- (iii) ensuring that an asset register is maintained in accordance with accepted best current professional practice for all fixed assets in excess of a cost of £5,000.

4.7.4 Property is a corporate resource, owned by the Council, and has to be managed proactively to support service delivery and improvement across all areas. The Head of Asset Management is the designated Corporate Property Officer and is responsible for:

- (i) the production of the Asset Management Plan;
- (ii) the overall management and control of the Council's assets;
- (iii) ensuring that an appropriate register is maintained of all land and buildings owned by the Council to ensure that they are;
 - (a) safeguarded;
 - (b) used efficiently and effectively;
 - (c) adequately maintained;
- (iv) the valuation of all land and buildings owned by the Council on a rolling programme at appropriate intervals. This should be carried out in accordance with the relevant codes of practice for local Council accounting, and best professional practice.

4.7.5 Chief Officers must maintain a property database in a form approved by the Director of Resources for all properties, plant and machinery and moveable assets currently owned or used by the Council. Any use of property by a department or establishment other than for direct service delivery should have the appropriate approval and be supported by documentation identifying terms, responsibilities and duration of use.

4.7.6 Chief Officers have a responsibility to:

- (i) ensure that lessees and other prospective occupiers of Council land are not allowed to take possession or enter the land until a lease or agreement, in a form approved by the Chief Officer in consultation with the Director of Resources, has been established as appropriate;
- (ii) ensure the proper security of all buildings and other assets under their control;
- (iii) identify land or buildings which are surplus to requirements;
- (iv) pass title deeds to the Head of Legal and Member Services;
- (v) ensure that no Council asset is subject to personal use by an employee without written Council from the Chief officer;
- (vi) ensure the safe custody of vehicles, equipment, furniture, stock, stores and other property belonging to the Council;
- (vii) ensure that the Department maintains a register of moveable assets in accordance with arrangements defined by the Director of Resources;
- (viii) ensure that assets are identified, their location recorded and that they are appropriately marked and insured;
- (ix) consult the Director of Resources in any case where security is thought to be defective or where it is considered that special security arrangements may be needed;
- (x) ensure cash holdings on premises are kept to a minimum;

- (xi) ensure that keys to safes and similar receptacles are carried on the person of those responsible at all times; loss of any such keys must be reported to the Director of Resources as soon as possible;
- (xii) arrange for the valuation of assets for accounting purposes to meet requirements specified by the Director of Resources;
- (xiii) ensure that all employees are aware that they have a personal responsibility with regard to the protection and confidentiality of information, whether held in manual or computerised records. Information may be sensitive or privileged, or may possess some intrinsic value, and its disclosure or loss could result in a cost to the Council in some way.

4.7.7 Chief Officers are responsible for ensuring that the procedures in respect of assets, detailed in Guidelines for Financial Systems, are followed. It is imperative to:-

- (i) maintain inventories and record an adequate description of furniture, fittings, equipment, plant and machinery;
- (ii) carry out an annual check of all items on the inventory in order to verify location, review their condition and to take action in relation to surpluses or deficiencies, annotating the inventory accordingly. Attractive and portable items such as computers and cameras should be identified with security markings as belonging to the Council;
- (iii) make sure that property is only used in the course of the Council's business, unless the Chief Officer concerned has given written permission otherwise;
- (iv) notify the Corporate Procurement Manager of all surplus items and dispose of them in accordance with 'Guidelines for Financial Systems'.

4.7.8 Chief Officers are responsible for making appropriate arrangements for the care and custody of stocks and stores in their department. This should include the keeping of adequate records and regular physical checks

4.7.9 Chief Officers are responsible for establishing controls to ensure that staff do not carry out private work in Council time and that staff are aware of an employer's rights with regard to intellectual property.

4.7.10 The detailed procedures for the disposal of land and property are contained within the Council's Standing Orders and Guidelines for Financial Systems and should be adhered to.

4.8 Treasury Management

- 4.8.1 As the Council is responsible for multi-million pounds of public money in the course of a year it is essential that this money is properly managed in a way that balances risk with return.
- 4.8.2 The Council has adopted the CIPFA Code Of Practice For Treasury Management in Local Authorities (the Code). Council approves the Treasury Management Strategy each year at, or before, the start of each financial year.
- 4.8.3. Accordingly, the Council will create and maintain the following, to ensure effective treasury management:
- (i) a Treasury Management Policy statement, stating the principles and objectives of its treasury management activities;
 - (ii) suitable treasury management practices (TMPs), setting out the manner in which the Council will seek to achieve this Policy, and prescribing how it will manage and control those activities. The content of the Policy statement and TMPs follows the Code, subject only to amendment where necessary to reflect the particular circumstances of this Council and will not result in materially deviating from the Code.
- 4.8.4. The Council (via Cabinet) will receive reports on its treasury management policies, practices and activities. As a minimum this reporting will be an annual Strategy in advance of the year and an annual report after its close.
- 4.8.5 Responsibility for the implementation and monitoring of treasury management policies and practices is delegated to the Cabinet, and for the execution and administration of treasury management decisions to the Director of Resources. He / she must act in accordance with the Council's policy statement and TMPs and current best professional practice.
- 4.8.6 Other controls are:-
- (i) no bank account can be opened or operated without the express consent of the Director of Resources;
 - (ii) no loans may be made to, or interests acquired in third parties without the approval of the Director of Resources;
 - (iii) no income received on behalf of the Council may be paid into an imprest account or used to defray expenditure

4.8.7. The Director of Resources is responsible for:-

- (i) arranging the borrowing and investments of the Council in accordance with the CIPFA 'Code of Practice on Treasury Management' and with the Council's Treasury Management Policy Statement and Strategy;
- (ii) reporting on treasury management activities to the Cabinet and Council at least twice each financial year;
- (iii) opening and operating all bank accounts in the name of Wirral Council, as he / she considers necessary and for the ordering and issuing of cheques. This includes variations in the Council's banking terms and overdraft arrangements. All cheques drawn on behalf of the Council may only be signed by the Director of Resources or specifically approved officers. Such officers are responsible for the safe and proper custody of cheques.
- (iv) providing cash or imprest accounts to meet petty cash payments. The maximum value for payment from petty cash imprest accounts, and the type of payments which may be made, is detailed in Guidelines for Financial Systems.

4.8.8 Any indemnity required by the Council's bankers regarding the signature of cheques by a computer or where the services of a security firm are used for the deposit or receipt of cash at the bank may only be given by the Director of Resources or other duly authorised officer.

4.8.9 It is the responsibility of Chief Officers to:-

- (i) ensure that loans are not made to, or interests acquired in third parties without the approval of the Council following consultation with the Director of Resources;
- (ii) follow instructions on banking issued by the Director of Resources;
- (iii) operate imprest accounts in accordance with 'Guidelines for Financial Systems';
- (iv) arrange for all trust funds to be held, wherever possible, in the name of the Council. All Officers acting as trustees by virtue of their official position shall deposit securities, etc., relating to the trust with the Director of Resources, unless the deed otherwise provides;
- (v) arrange, where funds are held on behalf of third parties, for their secure administration, approved by the Director of Resources and Cabinet, and to maintain written records of all transactions;
- (vi) ensure that trust funds are operated within any relevant legislation and specific requirements for each trust;

5 FINANCIAL SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES

5.1 Why is this important?

5.1.1 Departments have many systems and procedures relating to the control of the Council's assets, including purchasing, costing and management systems. The information must therefore be accurate and the systems and procedures sound and well administered. They should contain controls to ensure that transactions are properly processed and errors detected promptly.

5.1.2 The Director of Resources has a professional responsibility to ensure that the Council's financial systems are sound and must be notified, in advance, of any new developments or changes

5.1.3 The key controls for systems and procedures are:

- (i) basic data exists to enable the Council's objectives, targets, budgets and plans to be formulated, and for performance information to be communicated to the appropriate managers on an accurate, complete and timely basis;
- (ii) early warning is provided of deviations from target, plans and budgets that require management attention;
- (iii) operating systems and procedures are secure
- (iv) data is backed up on a regular basis

5.1.4 The Director of Resources has responsibility to determine the Council's accounting systems, forms of accounts and supporting records, and to ensure that financial systems are robust. This includes issuing advice, guidance and procedures for staff and others acting on the Council's behalf.

5.1.5 Chief Officers must ensure that:-

- (i) accounting records are properly maintained and are secure;
- (ii) all financial transactions have audit trails, which allow tracing from accounting records to original documents;
- (iii) Arrangements are made for the documentation of systems and relevant staff training and to ensure that effective contingency arrangements exist for computer systems within their scope of activity.

5.2 Income

5.2.1 Income can be a vulnerable asset and effective income collection systems are necessary to ensure that all income due is identified, collected, receipted and banked properly. It is preferable to obtain income in advance of supplying goods or services as this improves the Council's cash flow and also avoids the time and cost of administering debts.

5.2.2 The key controls for income are:

- (i) all income due to the Council is identified and charged correctly, in accordance with an approved charging policy;
- (ii) all income is collected from the correct person, at the right time, using the correct procedures and the appropriate stationery;
- (iii) all money received by the Council is paid without delay to the Council's bank account, and is properly recorded;
- (iv) proper separation of duties exists between cash collection, identifying the amount due, and for reconciling the amount due to the amount received;
- (v) effective action is taken to pursue non-payment within defined timescales;
- (vi) formal approval for debt write-off is obtained and actioned within defined timescales;
- (vii) all appropriate income documents are retained and stored for the defined period in accordance with guidance issued by the Director of Resources;
- (viii) money collected and deposited is reconciled to the bank account by a person who is not involved in the collection or banking process.

5.2.3 The Director of Resources is responsible for:-

- (i) approving all systems relating to the collection of income on behalf of the Council. These arrangements are detailed in Guidelines for Financial Systems;
- (ii) establishing and initiating appropriate recovery procedures, including legal action, for debts that have not been paid within the normal timescales;
- (iii) agreeing the write-off of bad debts up to an approved limit or refer larger amounts for write-off to Cabinet.

5.2.4 Chief Officers are responsible for establishing a charging policy for the supply of goods and services, and, in consultation with the Director of Resources, for reviewing annually the levels of fees and charges relating to services under their control.

5.2.5 Chief Officers are responsible for identifying, billing and collecting income in accordance with the detailed procedures set out in 'Guidelines for Financial Systems'. In particular they must ensure that the responsibility for identifying amounts due and the responsibility for collection is separated as far as possible.

5.3 Expenditure

5.3.1 In terms of expenditure public money should be spent with demonstrable probity and in accordance with the Council's policies. The Council's procedures should help to ensure that services obtain value for money from their purchasing arrangements. These procedures should be read in conjunction with the Council's Contract Procedure Rules and with the Guidelines for Financial Systems.

5.3.2 The key controls for ordering and paying for work, goods and services are:-

- (i) all goods and services are ordered only by approved individuals and are correctly recorded;
- (ii) all goods and services shall be ordered in accordance with the Council's Contract Procedure Rules;
- (iii) goods and services received are checked to ensure they are in accordance with the order. Goods should not be received by the person who placed the order;
- (iv) payments are not made unless goods have been received to the correct price, quantity and quality standards;
- (v) payments are made to the correct person/supplier, for the correct amount and are properly recorded, regardless of the payment method;
- (vi) appropriate evidence of the transaction and payment documents are retained and stored for the defined period, in accordance with guidance issued by the Director of Resources;
- (vii) expenditure is accurately recorded against the approved budget;
- (viii) no expenditure should be incurred where there is no approved budget.

5.3.3 The Director of Resources must approve all the systems relating to the making of payments on behalf of the Council. These arrangements are detailed in Guidelines for Financial Systems.

5.3.4 The Director of Resources may examine, so far as he/she considers necessary, all accounts passed to him/her for payment and is entitled to receive any information and explanations as he/she may require. The Director of Resources will pay all accounts which he/she is satisfied represent legal payments and are in order.

5.3.5 Chief Officers are responsible for ensuring that all goods and services are properly ordered, received and paid for in accordance with Guidelines for Financial Systems. In particular they must ensure that:

- (i) goods have been ordered against an appropriate, approved budget;
- (ii) proper segregation of duties is maintained over the ordering, receiving and payment process.

- 5.3.6 Chief Officers are responsible for ensuring that invoices are processed in sufficient time to enable payment to be made to the supplier within the agreed payment period.

5.4 Payments to Employees and Members

- 5.4.1 Staff costs are the largest item of expenditure for most local Council services. It is therefore important that payments are accurate, timely, made only where they are due for services to the Council and that payments accord with individuals' conditions of employment. It is also important that all payments are accurately and completely recorded and accounted for and that Members' allowances are authorised in accordance with the scheme adopted by the Council.

- 5.4.2 The key controls for payments to employees and Members are:-

- (i) proper authorisation procedures are in place and that there is adherence to corporate timetables in relation to: starters, leavers, variations and enhancements, and that payments are made on the basis of timesheets or claims;
- (ii) frequent reconciliation of payroll expenditure against approved budgets and bank accounts;
- (iii) all appropriate payroll documents are retained and stored for the defined period, in accordance with guidance issued by the Director of Resources;
- (iv) all expenditure is accurately recorded against the correct accounts codes, and any errors identified and corrected;
- (v) that HM Revenue and Customs regulations are complied with.

- 5.4.3 The responsibilities of the Director of Resources are to:-

- (i) arrange and control secure and reliable payment of salaries, wages, compensation or other emoluments to existing and former employees, in accordance with procedures prescribed by him or her, on the due date;
- (ii) record and make arrangements for the accurate and timely payment of tax, national insurance, superannuation and other deductions;
- (iii) make arrangements for payment of all travel and subsistence claims;
- (iv) make arrangements for paying Members' allowances, travel, and subsistence upon receiving the prescribed form, duly completed and authorised by the Head of Legal and Member Services.

- 5.4.4 The Head of Human Resources with the Director of Resources is responsible for approving the format of timesheets or other pay documents and the associated procedures.

- 5.4.5 The Chief Officers shall provide the Director of Resources with all information necessary to maintain records of service, pensions, income tax, National Insurance, statutory sick pay, etc.
- 5.4.6 Chief Officers have responsibility to ensure that all requests to pay employees are:-
- (i) in respect of employees within authorised establishments or approved redeployments or in respect of temporary or casual employees engaged for periods of sickness or emergency;
 - &ii) at salary and wage rates in accordance with nationally negotiated rates except where otherwise approved.
- 5.4.7 Chief Officers are responsible for notifying the Head Of Human Resources of all appointments, promotions, regradings, resignations, redundancies, dismissals, retirements, suspensions, secondments and absences from duty or any other circumstances affecting the salaries, wages or emoluments of any employee in the Council. The Head Of Human Resources must be consulted on matters relating to the application of salaries and wages scales.

5.5 Taxation

- 5.5.1 The Council is responsible for ensuring its tax affairs are in order. Tax issues are complex and the penalties for incorrectly accounting for tax are severe. It is therefore very important for all staff to be aware of their role and the current legislation and best practice relating to taxation.
- 5.5.2 The key controls for taxation are:-
- (i) budget managers are provided with relevant information and kept up to date on tax issues;
 - (ii) budget managers are instructed on required record keeping;
 - (iii) all taxable transactions are identified, properly carried out and accounted for within stipulated timescales;
 - (iv) records are maintained in accordance with instructions;
 - (v) returns are made to the appropriate authorities within the stipulated timescale.
- 5.5.3 It is the responsibility of the Director of Resources to:-
- (i) maintain up to date guidance for employees on taxation issues;
 - (ii) complete all HM Revenue and Customs returns regarding PAYE, and for providing details to the Inland Revenue regarding the Construction Industry Scheme;
 - (iii) complete the required returns of VAT inputs and outputs to H.M. Revenue and Customs.

5.5.4 It is the responsibility of Chief Officers to:-

- (i) ensure that the correct VAT liability is attached to all income due and that all VAT recoverable on purchases complies with H.M. Revenues and Customs regulations;
- (ii) ensure that, where construction and maintenance works are undertaken, the contractor fulfils the necessary Construction Industry Scheme requirements;
- (iii) ensure that all persons employed by the Council are added to the Council's payroll and tax deducted from any payments, except where the individuals are bona fide self-employed or are employed by a recognised staff agency;
- (iv) follow the guidance on taxation issued by the Director of Resources.

5.6 Trading Accounts and Business Units

5.6.1 Trading accounts and business units have become more important as local authorities have developed a more commercial culture. Under best value, authorities are required to keep trading accounts for services provided on a basis other than straightforward recharge of cost.

5.6.2 The Director of Resources is responsible for the provision of advice on the establishment and operation of trading accounts and business units.

5.6.3 It is the responsibility of Chief Officers to:

- (i) observe all statutory requirements in relation to business units, including the maintenance of a separate revenue account to which all relevant income is credited and all relevant expenditure, including overhead costs, is charged;
- (ii) ensure the same accounting principles are applied in relation to trading accounts as for other services or business units;
- (iii) ensure each business unit prepares an annual business plan.

5.7 Voluntary and Unofficial Funds

5.7.1 The term 'voluntary' or 'unofficial' fund refers to any fund, other than an official fund of the Council, which is controlled wholly or partly by an officer or teacher employed by the Council, or by the managers or governors of a school maintained by the Council.

- 5.7.2 The Director of Resources has to determine the accounting requirements under which unofficial and voluntary funds shall be held and operated. These shall include a provision for such funds or investments to be held in the names of at least two people. The Director Of Resources should determine the audit arrangements for these accounts in consultation with the Chief Officer concerned.
- 5.7.3 Chief Officers must provide the Director of Resources with details of all voluntary or unofficial funds at schools or other establishments. This does not apply to funds which managers or governors of schools are entitled to control.
- 5.7.4 Fund Managers must ensure the accounts of voluntary and unofficial funds are made up annually, if possible by people not directly involved in administering the fund. These accounts shall be published on the notice board of the establishment or school and included in a report to the managers or governors, where appropriate. The appropriate Chief Officer should be informed that the accounts have been audited and published.

5.8 Merseyside Pension Fund

- 5.8.1 The Council is the administering authority of the Merseyside Pension Fund. These Financial Regulations (and Contract Procedure Rules) apply to the arrangements for that Fund.

6 EXTERNAL ARRANGEMENTS

6.1 Why is it important?

- 6.1.1 Partnerships are arrangements with other organisations (public or private) to carry out duties with, or on behalf of, the Council include the delivery and funding of services. They are becoming increasingly common with a range of different options available to help improve the delivery of services.

6.2 Partnerships

- 6.2.1 The main reasons for entering into a partnership are:-

- (i) the desire to find new ways to share risk;
- (ii) the ability to access new resources;
- (iii) to provide new and better ways of delivering services;
- (iv) to forge new relationships.

- 6.2.2 Partnerships are playing an increasingly key role in delivering community strategies and in helping to promote and improve the well-being of the area. Local authorities are working in partnership with others – public agencies, private companies, community groups and voluntary organisations. Local authorities still deliver some services, but their distinctive leadership role is to bring together the contributions of the various stakeholders. They therefore need to deliver a shared vision of services based on user wishes.

- 6.2.3 The Council often takes a key financial management role by agreeing to act as the Accountable Body for externally funded projects. By so doing the Council will champion the needs of their areas and harness the energies of local people and community organisations.

- 8.2.4 The key controls are

- (i) the nature of the partnership must be clearly stated in a partnership agreement and must include formal agreement and acceptance of each partner's roles and responsibilities. The Head Of Legal And Member Services must be consulted when drawing up any such agreement.
- (ii) the partnership agreement must be subject to a risk management process to establish and manage all known risks.
- (iii) standards of financial administration must be consistent with those operated by the Council. This may mean that Financial Regulations and tendering/contract procedures need to be shared with partner organisations.
- (iv) a performance monitoring framework must be established to ensure that the objectives of the partnership are met.

- (v) a formal reporting procedure must be established to inform the Council of the financial and performance position.
- (vii) access protocols to records and documents must be established to ensure effective audit and inspection processes.

6.2.5 The responsibilities of the Director of Resources are:-

- (i) To ensure that accounting arrangements are satisfactory and meet all requirements of the funding agencies.
- (ii) To advise Council partners of their responsibilities under the Council's financial regulations.
- (iii) To advise on the key elements of funding a project.
- (iv) Where the Council is the Accountable Body for an externally funded project, to ensure that all financial management arrangements take full account of the Council's responsibilities, and are approved by the Cabinet.

6.2.6 The responsibilities of Chief Officers are to:-

- (i) maintain a register of all arrangements entered into with external organisations after prior consultation with the Director of Resources.
- (ii) ensure that all partnership agreements are properly documented, do not impact adversely upon the services provided by the Council and that a risk appraisal has been undertaken, in conjunction with the Director of Resources, prior to entering such agreements.
- (iii) ensure compliance with the Council's Financial Regulations, Contract Procedure Rules and the specific requirements of external bodies where the Council acts as the Accountable Body for any scheme, project or programme.

6.3 External Funding

6.3.1 External funding can come from a variety of sources including Central Government Departments, European Union, National Lottery, Private Sector Companies and individuals. The funding conditions need to be carefully considered to ensure that they are compatible with the aims and objectives of the Council. As the Council works with other agencies and private service providers such funds enable the Council to deliver services to the local community. However, in some instances, this funding is linked to tight specifications and time limits which may not be flexible enough to link to the Council objectives.

6.3.2 The key controls for external funding are:-

- (i) to ensure the conditions of funding and statutory requirements are followed and that the Council responsibilities as the Accountable Body are understood;
- (ii) to ensure funds acquired meet the priorities approved in the corporate plan by the full Council;
- (iii) to ensure any match-funding requirements are given due consideration prior to entering into the agreements and that they are reflected in future revenue budgets;
- (iv) to ensure there is a realistic exit strategy for time limited projects when the external funding ceases.

6.3.3 The responsibilities of the Director of Resources are:-

- (i) to ensure that all funding notified by external bodies is received and properly recorded in the Council's accounts;
- (ii) to ensure that the match-funding requirements are considered prior to entering into the agreements and that future revenue budgets reflect these requirements;
- (iii) to ensure that time limited projects have a realistic exit strategy,
- (iv) to ensure that any external audit requirements are met;
- (v) where he or she is specifically responsible for submitting grant claims, to ensure that all claims for funds are made by the due date.

6.3.4. Chief Officers must ensure that:-

- (i) adequate supporting documentation is maintained to enable claims for funding to be maximised, in consultation with the Director of Resources;
- (ii) all claims for funds and returns are made by the due date;
- (iii) all expenditure is properly incurred, authorised and recorded and that the project progress is appropriately recorded.

6.4 Work for Third Parties

6.4.1 Current legislation enables the Council to provide a range of services to other bodies. Such work may enable a unit to maintain economies of scale and existing expertise. Arrangements should be in place to ensure that any risks associated with this work is minimised and that such work is within the Council's legal powers.

6.4.2 The key controls for working with third parties are:-

- (i) to ensure that proposals are costed properly in accordance with guidance provided by the Director of Resources;

- (ii) to ensure that contracts are drawn up using guidance provided by the Director of Resources and that the formal approvals process is adhered to;
- (iii) to issue guidance with regard to the financial aspects of third party contracts and the maintenance of the contract register.

6.4.3 The Director of Resources will issue guidance on the financial aspects of third party contracts.

6.4.4 Chief Officers must:-

- (i) ensure that such contracts do not impact adversely upon the services provided for the Council;
- (ii) ensure that the department/unit has the appropriate expertise to undertake the contract;
- (iii) ensure that no contract is subsidised by the Council;
- (iv) that appropriate insurance arrangements are made;
- (v) ensure that the Council is not put at risk from any bad debts;
- (vi) ensure that the approval of the Cabinet is obtained before negotiations are concluded to work for third parties;
- (vii) to ensure that all contracts are properly documented;
- (viii) to provide appropriate information to the Director of Resources to enable compliance with best accounting practice;
- (ix) ensure that, wherever possible, payment is received in advance of the delivery of the service;
- (x) maintain a register of all contracts entered into with third parties in accordance with the procedures laid down by the Director of Resources.

CONTRACT PROCEDURE RULES

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

- E1 Basic principles
- E2 Statute
- E3 Compliance
- E4 Consequence of breach
- E5 Review

INITIAL STEPS

- E6 Summary
- E7 Business case
- E8 Existing contracts
- E9 Frameworks
- E10 Electronic catalogues
- E11 In house suppliers
- E12 Joint procurement
- E13 Authority
- E14 Insurance
- E15 Budget
- E16 Form of contract
- E17 Procurement team
- E18 Legal service
- E19 TUPE
- E20 State Aid
- E21 Bonds and security
- E22 Environmental sustainability
- E23 Equality and diversity
- E24 Compact
- E25 Procurement process

LOW VALUE PROCUREMENT:

UNDER £500 CATALOGUE OR FIXED PRICE QUOTE AND £500 TO £10,000 CATALOGUE OR FIXED PRICE QUOTE

- E26 Summary
- E27 Electronic catalogue
- E28 Non catalogue
- E29 Council's standard terms and conditions
- E30 Payments
- E31 Record keeping
- E32 Extension/variation/overspend

LOW TO MEDIUM VALUE PROCUREMENT: 5 WRITTEN QUOTES

- E33 Summary

- E34 Quotes – price only
- E35 Quotes – price and quality
- E36 The Chest
- E37 Advertising
- E38 Council's standard form contracts
- E39 Evaluation of quotes
- E40 Accepting quotes
- E41 Advising applicants of outcomes
- E.42 Finalising contracts
- E43 Signing
- E44 Record keeping
- E45 Performance monitoring
- E46 Extension/variation/overspend

HIGH VALUE PROCUREMENT: to OJEU Threshold

- E47 Summary
- E48 Process
- E49 Specification drafting
- E50 Setting evaluation criteria
- E51 Form of contract
- E52 Authority and budget
- E53 Procurement
- E54 Prepare PQQ
- E55 the Chest
- E56 Advert
- E57 Expressions of Interest
- E58 Issue PQQ
- E59 Receipt of PQQ
- E60 Evaluate PQQ
- E61 Lack of competition
- E62 Notify unsuccessful applicants at PQQ stage
- E63 Issue ITT
- E64 Receipt of ITT
- E65 Tender opening
- E66 Evaluation of ITT
- E67 Issue award and unsuccessful letters
- E68 Finalise contract
- E69 Signing/Sealing
- E70 Record keeping
- E71 Performance monitoring
- E72 Extension/Variation/Overspend

EUROPEAN PROCUREMENT

- E73 European procurement principles
- E74 Categories of European procurement
- E75 Part A
- E76 Part B

- E77 Prior indication notice
- E78 Electronic auctions
- E79 Service concession contracts
- E80 Remedies for breach of the Regulations
- E81 Timescales
- E82 Involving Procurement
- E83 Abandonment

RESTRICTED PROCEDURE

- E84 Summary Restricted
- E85 ID Need
- E86 Form of contract
- E87 Authority and budget
- E88 Procurement
- E89 Prep are PQQ
- E90 The Chest
- E91 Advert
- E92 Expressions of Interest
- E93 Issue PQQ
- E94 Receipt of PQQ
- E95 Evaluate PQQ
- E96 Lack of competition
- E97 Notify unsuccessful applicants at PQQ stage
- E98 Issue ITT
- E99 Receipt of ITT
- E100 Tender opening
- E101 Evaluation of ITT
- E102 Issue unsuccessful letters and intention to award letter
- E103 Alcatel standstill period
- E104 Debrief of unsuccessful contractors
- E105 Issue award letter
- E106 Finalise contract
- E107 Signing/Sealing
- E108 OJEC contract award notice
- E109 Record keeping
- E110 Performance monitoring
- E111 Extension/Variation/Overspend

OPEN PROCEDURE

- E112 Open procedure

PFI/PPP

- E113 Background
- E114 Consent of Legal and Procurement
- E115 Executive authority

SALE OF GOODS/ASSETS

- E116 Sale of council goods or assets

WAIVING THE RULES

E117 Compliance

E118 Officer Decision Notice

E119 Summary table: authorised officers

E120 Exemptions and exceptions

E121 Record of waivers

E122 Application of the Contract Procedure Rules to Schools

E123 Reporting to Members

INTRODUCTION

These rules explain how all goods, works and services must be procured. All Officers must follow these rules.

E1. Basic Principles

The aims of the rules are to;

- ensure compliance with all legal requirements
- achieve best value
- ensure transparency, openness, non discrimination and fair competition
- demonstrate probity, consistency, accountability and integrity
- support the Council's corporate and departmental aims
- protect Officers
- ensure compliance with the Council's Procurement Strategy
- Ensure that tenders and quotations are accepted, and if required subsequently varied, by officers in accordance with the Scheme of Delegation but subject to retrospective scrutiny by the Council's scrutiny committees whose role will be to hold officers to account for the decision they reach pursuant to these rules.

E2. Statute

- The Council is obligated by s.135 of the Local Government Act 1972 to make standing orders to ensure competition and regulate the procurement process.
- The Council must also comply with various other statutes when purchasing including the Public Contract Regulations 2006 and the Public Contracts (Amendment) Regulations 2009. These regulations incorporate the EC Treaty and EU procurement directives into national law and are sometimes referred to as the "EU procurement rules". The risks of non compliance are significant and include awards of damages and contracts being set aside.

E3. Compliance

- These rules apply to;
 - the purchase of all goods, services or works;
 - the sale of services, goods and assets;
 - concessions;
 - partnerships;
 - Grants and external funding arrangements.
- All Officers are responsible for ensuring that these rules are complied with. The table below sets out specific responsibilities for different Officers;
- For the avoidance of doubt these rules apply to procurement of contracts on behalf of Merseyside Pension Fund.

Responsibilities

Strategic Directors, Directors and Chief Officers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Must identify key strategic procurements, ensure they are properly resourced. Legal, Financial, HR and Procurement input must be sought at the initial stages. - Must ensure that schemes of delegation are documented in writing and copied to Head of Legal and Member Services.
Heads of Service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Must ensure that only Officers with sufficient training, experience and knowledge of these rules and The Chest carry out procurement activity. - Must ensure that resources are available to allow compliance with the rules.
Officers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Must ensure they understand these rules and their obligations under them before commencing procurement. - Must use The Chest (the Council's E-tendering system) for all procurement activities valued at £10,000 or more unless Procurement agree otherwise, including "call offs" under Framework Agreements as detailed in E9 - Involve Procurement and Legal Services at the necessary stages as defined in these rules.

- Third parties acting on behalf of the Council must also comply with the rules. Officers instructing third parties to procure contracts must supply them with a copy.
- Officers and third parties must ensure that any conflicts of interest are avoided. Any conflicts of interest must be declared to appropriate line managers in the Council as set out in the Officer Code of Conduct. Legal advice must be obtained by Officers where any conflict has potential to impact on contractual relationships.
- Corruption is a criminal offence. All Officers who let, manage or supervise contracts must act in accordance with the highest standards of propriety and ensure adequate records are kept.
- Differences in the interpretation of these rules will be resolved by the Head of Legal and Member Services in consultation with the Head of Procurement.
- Where these rules give powers/responsibilities to Strategic Directors and Chief Officers, the Head of Legal and Member Services or the Head of Procurement they may decide to delegate these powers/responsibilities. Such delegations must be evidenced in writing but the delegator will remain ultimately responsible for ensuring compliance with these rules.
- Where there is an inconsistency between the text of these rules and any flow charts, the former shall prevail.

E4. Consequence of Breach

- Failure to comply with any of these rules may be considered a **breach of the Officer Code of Conduct and may result in disciplinary action**. Any Officer who fails to follow these rules may lose the protection of the indemnity given to Officers by the Council and therefore may have **personal liability** for a contract or any losses.
- Where it becomes apparent that a Service has failed to comply with the rules then the Head of Service must notify Internal Audit. The Head of Service must compile a report outlining the reasons for the non-compliance and the steps taken to prevent a recurrence. Internal Audit will, if the breach of the rules is in their reasonable opinion significant submit a report to the Head of Procurement and Head of Legal and Member Services with appropriate recommendations before reporting to Audit and Risk Management Committee.

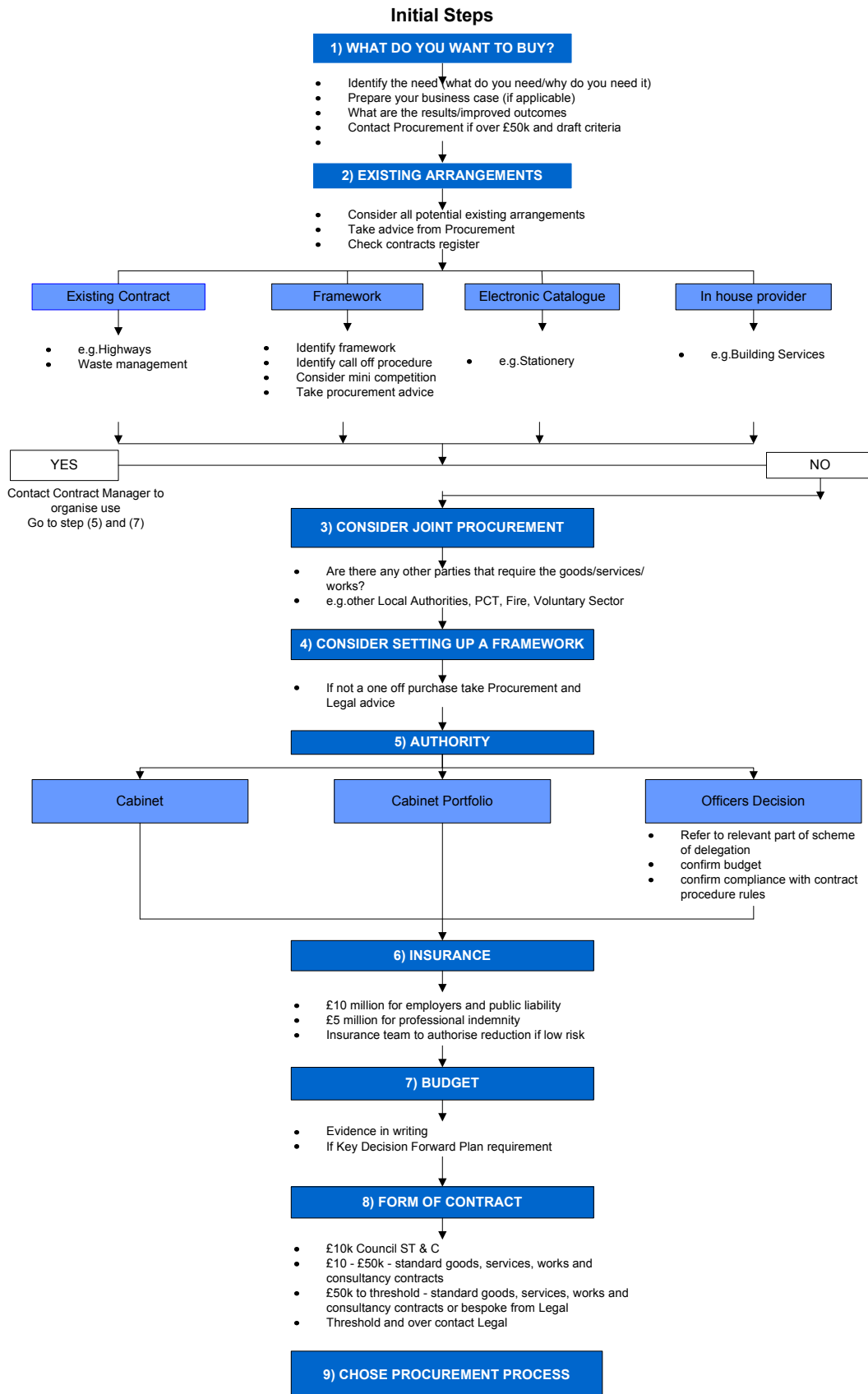
E5. Review

- The Head of Legal and Member Services will keep these rules under review and have authority to make minor amendments and updates as required, after consultation with the Head of Procurement.
- Any significant (in their reasonable opinion) changes require the consent of the Audit and Risk Management Committee.
- The Head of Legal and Member Services will report to Audit and Risk Management Committee on any proposed significant changes.
- Any changes will be notified by the Head of Legal and Member Services to all Strategic Directors for dissemination to officers involved in procurement.

INITIAL STEPS

E6. Summary

- Before commencing a procurement activity all of the steps on the flow chart headed 'initial steps' must be addressed. Detailed commentary for each stage is set out in E7 to E25. Evidence of completion of each step must be recorded by the Officer on file for audit purposes.
- This section applies to all procurement activity. Officers should then refer to the specific section relevant to the value of their individual procurement as set out in E25. Further advice and support is available from Procurement.



E7. Business Case

The extent of the business case will depend on the value and associated risk of the procurement activity. Officers must consider:

- Identification of need and savings target (if appropriate)
- What are the planned results/improved outcomes
- Identify estimated cost and budget available
- Options appraisal
- Assess risks and how to manage
- Prepare specification/brief and timetable
- If your planned procurement is over £10,000 in value contact Procurement and prepare criteria to assess tenders or quotations.

E8. Corporate Contracts

- Officers must always check if there is an existing Council contract in place before starting a new procurement activity.
- If a Council contract exists it must be used unless the contract allows for and Procurement authorise another course of action. Legal advice must be sought on exclusivity contract terms.
- Details of Council contracts can be obtained from the Procurement intranet site.

E9. Frameworks

- A framework contract is an agreement with suppliers, which establishes the terms governing contracts from which orders for goods, services or works may be placed or 'called off'.
- Frameworks may be set up by the Council, or can be 'hosted' by other councils, consortiums or public buying organisations and which the Council is able to use.
- Frameworks may only be used when;
 - the works, goods or services required are clearly identified within the framework and
 - the framework allows the Council to participate and
 - The framework adheres to the aims of these rules.
- Officers may only purchase from framework agreements with the guidance of Procurement.
- Officers must ensure that they follow the rules in the framework which set out how individual contracts can be called off. Often this will involve a further procurement activity, referred to as a mini competition. Advice must be sought from Procurement.
- Authority to establish a new framework agreement must be evidenced in an Officer Decision Notice (ODN) signed by the Head of Legal and Member Services and Head of Procurement before procurement activity is started and based on a business case.
- Orders or 'call offs' from an existing framework will require the usual authority in compliance with E13.

E10. Electronic catalogues

- Under the Oracle IB system the Council has a number of existing contracts to purchase recurrent items.
- If an item is listed on a catalogue then this should be the purchase method unless Procurement as consented to an alternative arrangement.

E11. In house suppliers

- Various services can be provided internally within the Council.
- Procurement can provide advice on utilising these services.
- In house suppliers should be used in all circumstances unless the relevant Head of Service agrees otherwise with the Head of Procurement

E12. Joint procurement

- Officers must always consider working with others either internally or externally.
- Where there may be benefits to a joint procurement with other service areas or public bodies to achieve economies of scale and prevent duplication Procurement must be contacted for advice.

E13. Authority

- Before beginning a procurement activity the Officer is responsible for ensuring that the appropriate authority is in place. The form of the authority will depend on the value, strategic importance, budget implications and risks.
- Officers must consider whether the decision to procure is a key decision and if so ensure that details are entered onto the Forward Plan.
- This authority must be evidenced in writing. Acceptable forms of authority are;
 - Minutes of the Executive
 - A Members' Decision Notice
 - An Officers' Decision Notice or
 - Relevant extract from the appropriate Directorate or Financial Scheme of Delegation.
- E16 sets out the types of authority relevant for different values of procurement.

E14. Insurance

- Officers are responsible for checking that all chosen contractors provide written evidence of adequate insurance to cover public liability, employers' liability and if necessary professional indemnity for the full duration of the contract.

- Indemnity levels must reflect the risk to the Council which typically will be for each and every contract;
 - £10 million for public liability
 - £10 million for employees liability
 - £1 to 5 million for professional indemnity
- In some cases where the contract is of low risk the levels required may be reduced but only following written consent of the Head of Finance.
- The insurance guidance notes on the Procurement intranet site provide further guidance.

E15. Budget

- Before beginning a purchase the Officer is responsible for ensuring that there is enough money in the budget to cover the total whole life financial commitment being made including performance incentives, contingencies and provisional sums.
- Confirmation of budget must be evidenced in writing in the minutes or Decision Notice.

E16. Form of Contract

- The form of contract must be identified during this initial stage.
- The table below shows the forms of contract used most widely for different types and values of procurement, where they can be located, whom to contact for advice, the authority required and summarises where completed contracts must be stored.
- Note: **Letters of Intent** will only be used in exceptional circumstances and with the consent of the Head of Legal and Member Services.

Form of Contract

Value of Contract	£10,000 or under	Over £10,000 to £50,000	Over £50,000 to threshold	Threshold* and over
Type of Contracts	Council's standard terms and conditions (if under £500 contract can be by correspondence)	Standard contracts available for; Goods Services and IT Industry standards such as NEC, JCT, JCLI, ACE, RIBA & ICE are regularly used with Council standard amendments	Standard contracts available for; Goods Services and IT Industry standards such as NEC, JCT, JCLI, ACE, RIBA & ICE are regularly used with Council standard amendments	Contact Legal and Democratic Services Industry standards such as NEC, JCT, JCLI, ACE, RIBA & ICE are regularly used with Council standard amendments
Contract location	Procurement intranet site	Procurement intranet site	Procurement intranet site	Contact Legal Services
Contact for advice	Procurement to be notified when a contract has been awarded	Procurement Legal and Democratic Services can provide bespoke terms if none of the available contracts are appropriate	Contact Legal and Democratic Services LDS can provide bespoke terms if none of the available contracts are appropriate and advice on which options to use within Industry Standard Contracts	Contact Legal and Democratic Services for advice on either bespoke terms or which options to use within Industry Standard Contracts
Authority	Relevant extract from Scheme of Delegation	Relevant Extract from Scheme of Delegation or ODN	ODN MDN or Minutes of Executive	ODN MDN or Minutes of Executive
Storage of Contracts	Head of Service must ensure a record of contract is held.	Head of Service must ensure record of contract is held. Officers must provide details to Procurement for	Contract details will be recorded by Procurement on the Contracts Register. One original copy of the contract will	Contract details will be recorded by Procurement on the Contracts Register. One original copy of the contract will

		the Contracts Register.	be held by Head of Legal and Democratic Services	be held by Head of Legal and Democratic Services
--	--	-------------------------	--	--

- Officers may require bespoke terms if procuring specialist services or goods such as IT. Legal Services must be contacted for advice prior to commencement of the procurement.
- Officers must always consider existing contractual terms and industry standards. These options should be highlighted to Legal Services and advice taken on the most appropriate form.
- Under EU law, procurement of goods, services and works contracts in the public sector and above certain values must be let in accordance with the Public Contracts Regulations 2006 (as amended).
- Current EU **thresholds** are set out on the Procurement intranet site. When assessing the value of your procurement you must look at the total value for the whole life of the contract.
- Legal Services or Procurement can provide advice on the application of the regulations.
- Under the regulations purchasing of services is divided into two broad categories Part A and Part B (see E73). Procurement in consultation with Legal Services must approve Part B procurements under the regulations.
- The thresholds (net of VAT as at 1 January 2012) are;

*	Supplies and Services	Works
EU Threshold	£173,934	£4,348,350

E17. Procurement Team

Provide advice and support at all stages of the procurement process regardless of value. They must be contacted at this initial stage if your procurement activity is £10,000 or over in value.

E18. Legal Services

The Contract Team within Legal Services can provide legal advice on high-value or complex procurements. Officers are responsible for ensuring that Legal are involved in all above threshold contracts and any contracts involving legal issues for example TUPE or State Aid (see below). The Contract Team within Legal Services can provide legal advice on specialist IT social care, education and housing related contracts.

E19. Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (TUPE)

- TUPE will apply where Council services are;
 - Contracted out or “outsourced” to a third party; or
 - Re-let to a new contractor; or
 - Brought back in-house.
- Where TUPE applies staff will transfer automatically to the new employer on current terms and conditions. Continuity of service will be preserved.

- Whilst the pension rights of current and former public sector staff are not protected by TUPE, there is a requirement to ensure that transferring employees have access to a pension scheme which is broadly comparable to the LGPS.
- Officers must, prior to the start of any procurement, consider whether TUPE will apply to Council or the current contractor's staff. Officers must consult with HR and Legal Services at an early stage and must ensure that sufficient time is built into the procurement process to deal with staffing issues.
- Where TUPE applies, the tender and contract documentation must include standard provisions dealing with TUPE and pensions as approved by the Head of Legal and Member Services. The contract must not commence until all TUPE and pensions issues have been resolved to the satisfaction of the Head of Legal and Member Services and the Head of HR.

E20. State Aid

- State Aid is financial aid provided from public funds in whatever form which could distort competition and affect trade by favouring certain organisations. State Aid is generally prohibited.
- There are 4 elements which, if satisfied, give rise to State Aid;
 1. Aid is provided through public funds – for example grants, guarantees or loans on especially favourable terms or the provision of services on preferential terms; and
 2. Aid favours an undertaking engaged in economic activity - including voluntary and non-profit making public and private bodies. Favours means the aid gives them an advantage; and
 3. The aid threatens or distorts competition; and
 4. The aid affects trade between EC Member states.
- There are de minimis levels below which State Aid is not applicable.
- When formulating proposals to grant aid to a third party or enter into contractual arrangements using public funds Officers must consider whether the funding may amount to State Aid.
- Officers must check with the third party the source of all public sector funding for the project.
- Officers must seek the advice of the Head of Legal and Member Services where appropriate.

E21. Bonds and Security

- A performance bond or adequate security will be required where (in the opinion of the Director of Resources);
 - The nature and length of the contract is such that the risk of failure is sufficiently high; or
 - The estimated cost of re-establishing a service if the contract fails is relatively high; or
 - The financial and technical standing of the contractor is such that the risk of the failure is sufficiently high.

- The value of the contract is over £500,000 unless otherwise agreed by the Director of Resources
- The amount of the bond will be 10% of the total contract value unless otherwise agreed by the Director of Resources and works shall not begin until the bond has been provided unless there is a provision in the contract entitling the Council to retain 10% of the value of any interim payments until the required bond has been executed.
- Where the contractor is a limited company which is part of a larger group, the ultimate holding company may be required to provide a parent company indemnity in addition to or instead of a performance bond or other security.
- Officers are responsible for identifying the need for a bond or relevant security, for ensuring that it is a requirement of the tender process and for taking finance and legal advice on the form and steps for completion.

E22. Environmental Sustainability

- In accordance with the Council's Procurement Strategy, Officers should consider how to incorporate the principles of sustainability into each procurement and consider how social, equality, ethical, environmental and economic factors are taken into account.
- Officers must comply with the Council's Procurement Strategy and any other policies and guidance on sustainability issues.
- Procurement can offer support in this area.

E23. Equality and Diversity

- All contractors will be expected to comply with national equality legislation to deliver services fairly and without unlawful discrimination
- Procurement can provide advice on the necessary documents which must be included in the tender process.

E24. Community Benefits in Tenders

Officers must comply with the Council's policy regarding Community Benefits in procurement matters, a copy of which is available on the Procurement intranet pages.

E25. Identification of the Relevant Procurement Process

- Officers are responsible for accurately identifying the value of their procurement at this initial stage.
- The value must be 'aggregated'. This means calculating the value for the whole term of the arrangement including potential extensions or variations.
- Accurate valuation is vital to ensure that the correct procurement process is followed.
- Officers must assess the total Council expenditure on the services, goods or works for the whole period.

- Procurement in consultation with Legal Services can provide advice on how your procurement is classified if over threshold (see E74 – Goods/Services/Works – Part A or Part B).
- The table and summary flow charts set out the four different processes.

Procurement Processes

Value	Under £500 or £500 to £10,000	Over £10,000 to £50,000 (Goods and Services)	Over £10,000 to £150,000 (Works)	Over £50,000 to threshold (Good & Services) Over 150K to threshold (Works)	Threshold and over
Process	Catalogue or Non Catalogue Comparison of three written quotes if £500 or over Officers must comply with E26-32	Comparison of five written quotes Officers must comply with E33-46	Comparison of five written quotes Officers must comply with E33-46	Formal Tender Process Officers must comply with E47-72	Tender process in accordance with EU rules Officers must comply with E73-111
Contact for advice	Procurement	Using The Chest (Procurement to advise if required)	Using The Chest Procurement to advise	Procurement to advise	Procurement to advise

Procurement Processes

Up to £10K
Page 21

Less Than £50K
Page 24

£50K - £173K
Page 30

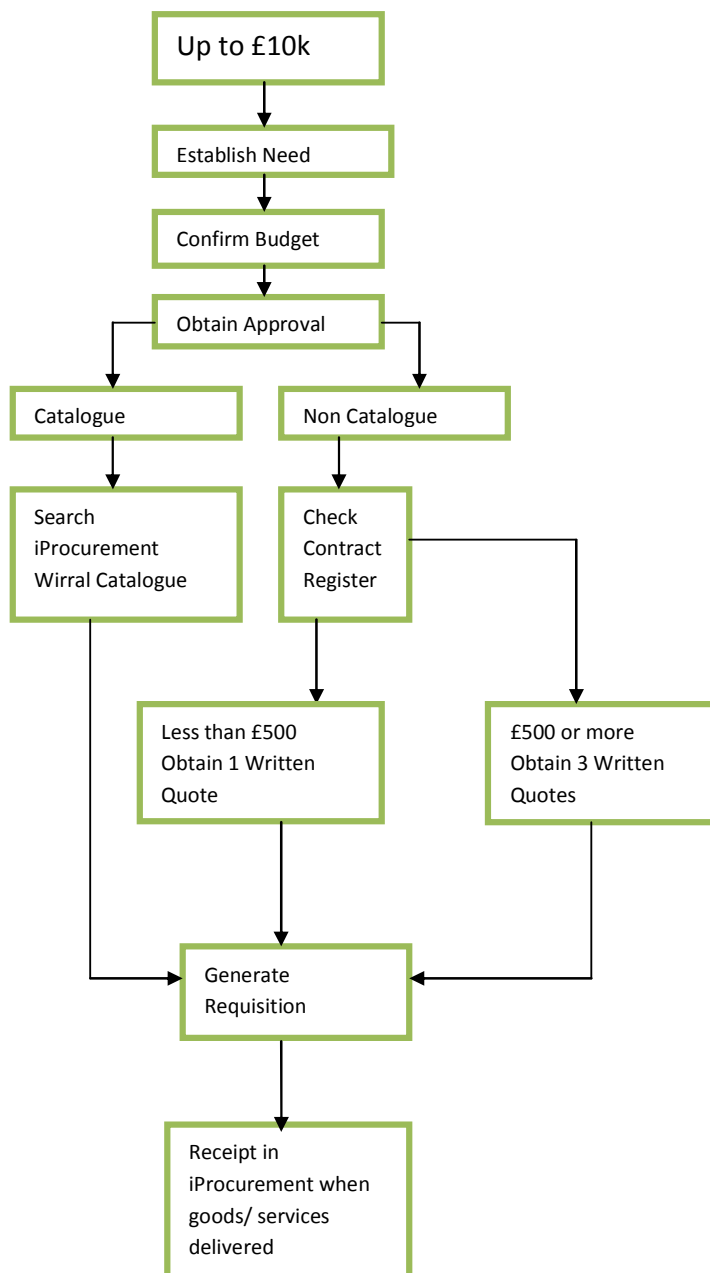
£173K & Above
Page 42

LOW VALUE PROCUREMENT

**UNDER £500 FIXED PRICE QUOTE OR CATALOGUE and £500 to £10,000
FIXED PRICE QUOTE OR CATALOGUE**

E26. Summary

The flow chart below summarises the procurement process for below £500 purchases and those between £500 and £10,000 (inclusive).



E27. Electronic Catalogue

The Council uses a number of catalogues for purchasing recurrent items

- If the purchase is below £10,000 in total value Officers must check the catalogues to see if they can be used.
- Catalogues can be accessed via the electronic procurement system.
- Orders are also placed using the electronic procurement system.

E28. Non Catalogue (email or telephone quote)

- If the required goods, works or services are not available via a catalogue then the Officer must obtain at least one email or telephone quote if the purchase is expected to be below £500, or at least three email or electronic or telephone quotes if the purchase is expected to be between £500 and £10,000.
- This must be a fixed price and an order must be placed with the Council's standard terms and conditions attached if £500 or over.
- A receipt must be provided when the goods and services are delivered.

E29. Council's Standard Terms and Conditions

- Officers should insist on the application of the Council's standard terms and conditions unless Legal Services provide approval to an exception eg specialist contracts.
- The standard terms and conditions for procurements below £10,000 are available on the Procurement intranet site and should be attached to all orders if £500 or over.

E30. Payments

Wherever possible all payments must be made in arrears upon satisfactory evidence of performance, receipt of goods or completion of works.

E31. Record Keeping

Contracts of this value must be signed by an authorised signatory in accordance with the relevant Directorate Scheme of Delegation. Records must be kept for a period of 3 years for audit purposes.

E32. Extension/Variation/Overspend

- Officers must not enter into extensions, variations or overspends which singly or cumulatively would extend the value of the contract beyond £10,000 without a prior officer decision notice.
- All extensions, variations and overspends must be authorised in accordance with the Directorate Scheme of Delegation, agreed in writing with the supplier, and be necessary for the successful delivery of the contract or be desirable and provide value for money.

MEDIUM VALUE PROCUREMENT 5 WRITTEN QUOTES

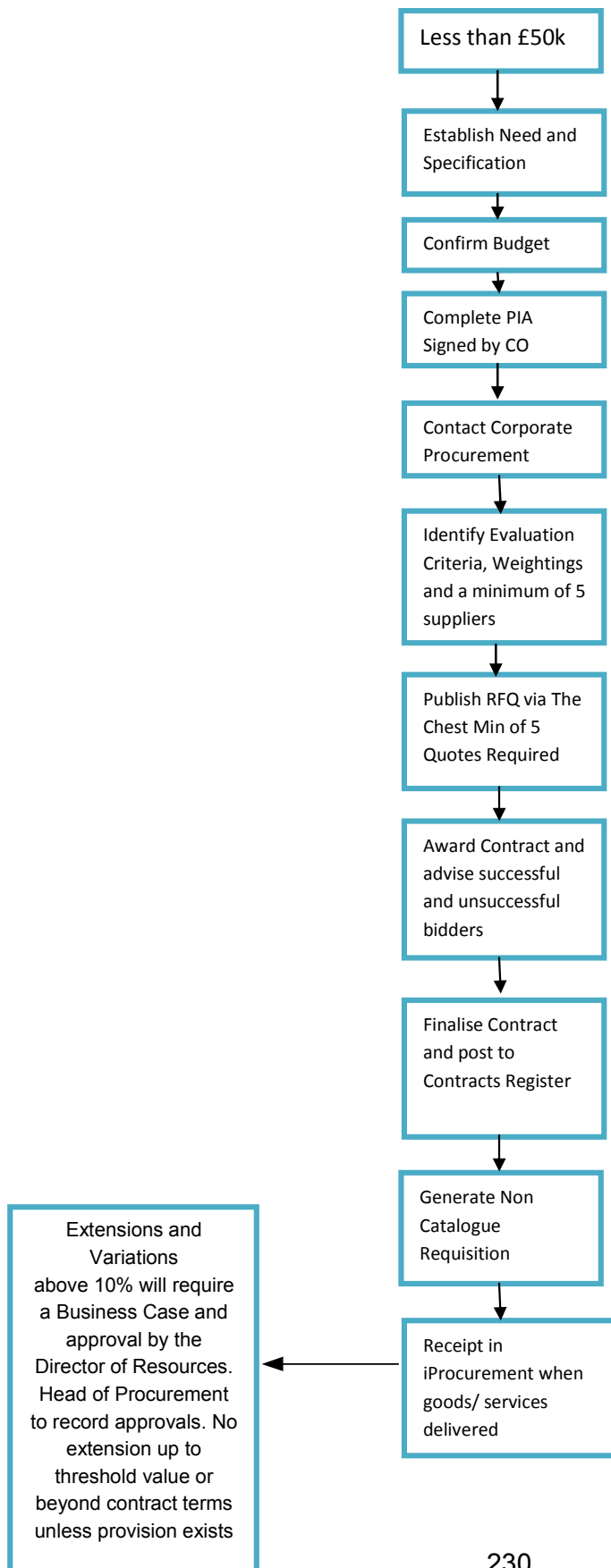
Over £10,000 to £50,000 (Goods and Services)

Over £10,000 to £150,000 (Works)

E33. Summary

Officers must ensure that all procurements start by complying with E6–25 'Initial Steps'.

Process for Completing a Request for Quotations Up to £50K



E34. Quotes – Price Only

- For medium value procurements Officers must seek at least five written quotes to ensure best value and fair competition.
- For goods and services officers can obtain these directly via The Chest on a restricted or open basis
- For works officers must firstly obtain written approval from Procurement prior to obtaining any quotes.
- A RFQ (Request for Quotes) must be prepared setting out what goods or services or works are required. Outcomes must be clearly identified. The RFQ must include the relevant contractual terms and conditions and is issued to at least five suppliers (where possible).
- Quotes – price only are evaluated on price alone.
- Quotations for construction works shall only be invited from contractors who are members of Constructionline and the Safety Scheme in Procurement (SSIP). If quotations are invited on a restricted basis, at least six contractors shall be invited to quote to be selected in accordance with the Council's policy on the procurement of such contracts (available on the Procurement website).

E35. Quotes – Price and Quality

- If the goods, services or works required need to be assessed on the basis of more than just price, elements of quality can be assessed by utilising an evaluated quote. A decision to evaluate on factors other than just price must be made before the RFQ is issued.
- Procurement can advise on the process and setting evaluation criteria based on the most economically advantageous quote. There is a standard evaluation model available on the Procurement website..
- As with the Quotes – price only, the RFQ must be prepared including the contractual terms. This must be issued to at least five suppliers.

E36. The Chest

- The Chest is the Council e-procurement software, which is used for procurement activities over £10,000.
- The web based software facilitates online tendering to ensure access to a wide spectrum of suppliers, process efficiency, standardisation and compliance.
- Officers must use the system for all procurement with a value of over £10,000 unless the Head of Procurement has provided written consent for an exception.
- The elements of the procurement process carried out using The Chest are highlighted on the procurement process summary charts.

E37. Advertising

Although advertising is not required for procurement activities under £50,000, Procurement can advise on the need to advertise to obtain an appropriate level of interest and competition.

E38. Council's Standard Form Contracts

- Standard contracts are available for goods, services, and IT.

- These standards are available on the Procurement intranet site along with guidance on their use.
- Industry standards such as PSPC, NEC, JCT, JCLI, ACE, RIBA & ICE are used with Council's additional standard additional clauses covering freedom of information and other local government specific issues. These additional clauses are available from Legal Services. Officers must ensure that the RFQ sent out to potential suppliers includes the correct form of contract or refers to the correct industry standard.
- Legal Services can provide bespoke terms if none of the standard contracts are appropriate. Officers must request advice before commencing the procurement process.
- Consent of Legal Services is required if the Council's standard terms and conditions or the industry standards with the standard Council additions are not being used or are being varied. Heads of Services are responsible for ensuring that industry standard documents are kept up to date and that Legal Services are provided with updates.
- Officers must ensure that the RFQ states that by quoting for work the applicant is accepting the proposed terms.

E39. Evaluation of Quotes

- Quotes – price only are evaluated on price alone. Usually the lowest within budget quote will be accepted unless a quote is rejected as non compliant with the Council's requirements as set out in the RFQ.
- Quotes based on both price and quality must be assessed to identify the most economically advantageous quote using simple pre-disclosed criteria such as delivery, time and quality. The within budget quote with the best score will be accepted unless there are exceptional circumstances.
- The Council is not obliged to accept any quote and this must be stated in the RFQ.
- The RFQ and quote must not contain conflicting information. The Officer is responsible for ensuring that the quote fully complies with the RFQ and for resolving any ambiguities before a quote is accepted.

E40. Accepting Quotes

- Quotes will usually be received and opened by Procurement electronically using The Chest system.
- Written quotes can be received and opened by Legal Services or Service Department in the presence of a member of the Council or officer from another Department or another officer from the Service Department (if below £10,000)
- Officers are not obliged to accept any quote. If none of the quotes received are acceptable then further quotes may be sought.
- Officers need to ensure that they have the appropriate authority and budget in place to accept a quote as set out in E13 and E15.

E41. Advising Applicants of Outcome

The successful and unsuccessful applicants must be advised of the outcome of their quote. The Chest will facilitate this correspondence by way of an email.

E42. Finalising the Contract

- Officers are responsible for finalising the contract. If over £50,000 in value, this will be done by Legal Services.
- Officers must confirm the legal entity of the supplier. The Officer must check if the supplier is a limited company (by way of a Companies House Search), a partnership, an individual, trust, association, charitable incorporated organisation or industrial and provident society.
- The Officer must populate the contract as detailed in the contracts register.
- The supplier must meet the financial standards set out in the PQQ document. Before referring the documents to Legal Services, Officers should consider rechecking the financial standing of the successful contractor in case this has changed since the last check.
- Officers must obtain and retain certification of the supplier's insurance at the appropriate level for the full duration of the contract and beyond if appropriate.
- The RFQ and quote must be attached to and form part of the contract. Any clarifications, additional plans or project documents forming part of the contract must also be incorporated. The Officer must ensure that there are no conflicts between these documents.
- If the RFQ supersedes all other attachments this must be stated in the contract.
- Payments must be paid in arrears upon the production of satisfactory evidence of performance. Where the total amount payable under the contract cannot be ascertained the contract must include a clear mechanism for calculating the amounts due, for example by reference to a bill of quantities or schedule of rates and the maximum amount payable must be stated.

E43. Signing

- Contracts must be signed in duplicate by the supplier and left undated. One Council authorised signatory must then sign on behalf of the Council. The contracts are dated when the last signatory has signed.
- For contracts with a value of £50,000 or below the authorised signatories will be those officers authorised in accordance with the Scheme of Delegation. These signatories will be from within the relevant service but contracts above £50,000 must be signed by an authorised signatory in the Legal Section.
- **Contracts must be signed before work is started to ensure the Council's position is protected. Making payments before the contract is signed is a breach of these rules and may result in disciplinary action. The only exception to these requirements is where the Chief Executive, Director of Resources and Head of Legal and Member Services agree that the Council's interests would be prejudiced by compliance and the contract can be evidenced in another way (eg by correspondence). The Chief Executive will decide whether it is necessary to report the matter to the Audit and Risk Management Committee. His decision will depend upon his judgement whether the Council's interests are likely to be adversely affected or put at risk.**

E44. Record Keeping

- One original signed contract is returned to the supplier for their records.
- The Officer is responsible for ensuring that the contract is added to the contract register maintained by Procurement, and this is done by Legal Services if over £50,000 in value by notifying Procurement that the contract is completed.
- All records must be kept for 12 years from the contract start date.

E45. Performance Monitoring

- For every contract let by the Council, the Head of Service is responsible for ensuring there is a named officer or officers who is/are responsible for monitoring;
 - performance;
 - compliance with the contract specification and conditions;
 - user satisfaction
 - risk management;
 - payments to the contractor;
 - costs;
 - arrangements for re-letting.
- The extent of performance monitoring should reflect the value, risk and nature of the contract.
- Outcomes are measured against the objectives stated in the business case.

E46. Extension/Variation/Overspend

- The relevant Head of Service must not enter into extensions, variations or agree overspends which cumulatively or singly would increase the value of the contract beyond the original approved budget by more than an additional 10% without the approval of the Director of Resources. A business case will be required to obtain this approval. Evidence of such approval must be recorded in writing.
- In order to monitor contracts the Head of Procurement will keep a record of such approvals.
- All extensions, variations and overspends must be agreed in writing by both parties and will only be possible under the existing contract if provided for within the terms of the contract and are necessary for the successful delivery of the contract or desirable, affordable and provide value for money.
- The budget to cover any extension must be authorised in writing prior to the extension/variation in accordance with the Scheme of Delegation.
- If there is no provision within the contract terms for extension legal advice must be sought.
- Any variation which will substantially vary the services or works being provided under the contract must be approved by the Head of Procurement.

HIGH VALUE PROCUREMENT TENDER PROCESS

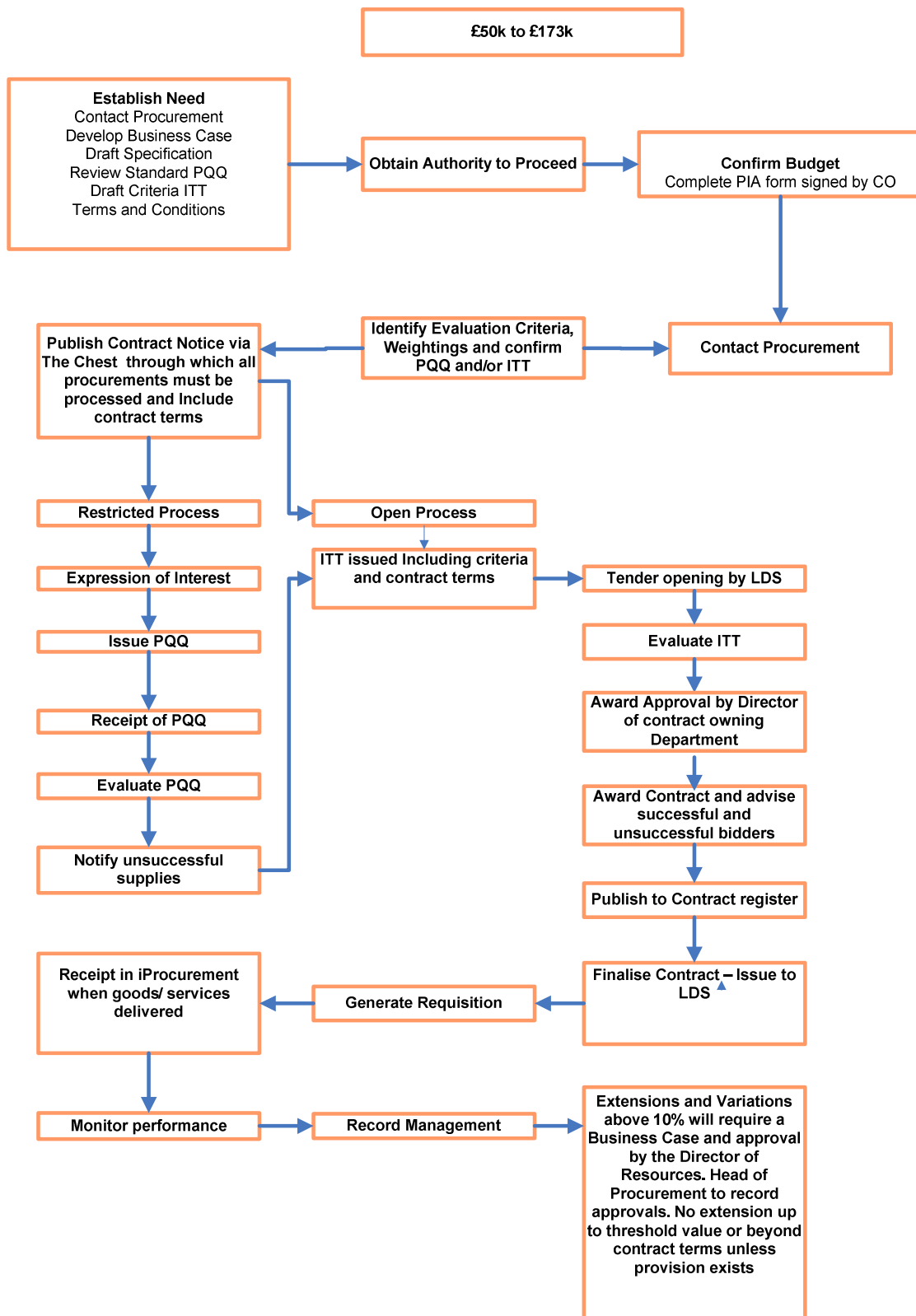
Over £50,000 TO OJEU THRESHOLD (Goods and Services)

Over £150,000 to OJEU THRESHOLD (Works)

E47. Summary

Officers must ensure that all procurements start by complying with E6–25 ‘Initial Steps’.

Process for Completing Non EU Tenders



E48. Process

- Officers must contact Procurement at the commencement of all high value procurement activities to agree the appropriate procurement process which will ensure value for money and adequate competition. This will define the responsibilities of the relevant officers and any special arrangements that need to be made if there is to be an inhouse tender for the Contract.
- A tender process usually contains 3 main stages, pre-qualification to produce a shortlist (by way of a Prequalification Questionnaire 'PQQ'), tender and evaluation. All steps in the process are set out in the summary flow chart.
- Procurements of this value can take a minimum of 3 months to complete and Heads of Services and Officers need to ensure that they set aside adequate time and resources.
- Quotations for construction works shall only be invited from contractors who are members of Constructionline and the Safety Scheme in Procurement (SSIP). If quotations are invited on a restricted basis, at least six contractors shall be invited to quote to be selected in accordance with the Council's policy on the procurement of such contracts (available on the Procurement website).

E49. Specification Drafting

- The Officer is responsible for drafting a clear and robust specification for all high value procurements.
- The specification must set out exactly what the Council requires and timescales for delivery. The specification will form a crucial part of the contract.
- Where variants are permitted the Officer must set out minimum requirements.
- If the Officer requires suppliers to propose solutions for delivery this must be specified and criteria designed to assess proposals.
- Any reference to British Standards must be followed by the words 'or equivalent'.
- Guidance notes are available from the procurement toolkit.
- The consent of the Head of Procurement is required if the specification is to be varied after the successful tenderer has been notified that he has been awarded the Contract (other than in accordance with the terms of the Contract)

E50. Setting Evaluation Criteria

- The way in which tenders will be evaluated must be properly thought out and documented before the start of any procurement process.
- Evaluation criteria are the basis on which scores are given to assess responses. Procurement can advise on setting criteria so responses can be effectively assessed.
- Procurement with the support of Officers are responsible for ensuring that criteria are fully disclosed at the PQQ and ITT (Invitation to Tenderers) stage.
- PQQ criteria assess only backward facing issues such as financial standing, experience, references, expertise and technical capacity. They must not assess how the contract will be delivered.

- Tender evaluation criteria are assessed on:
 - Price only or
 - MEAT (Most Economically Advantageous Tender)
- To avoid complaints Officers must ensure that criteria at the tender stage are forward facing. This means that they only consider how interested parties could provide the goods/works/services required and not their past experience or references.
- All criteria including sub-criteria and weightings must be fully disclosed.
- In unusual circumstances where it is not possible to establish weightings criteria must be set out in their order of importance.
- If interviewing is envisaged Officers must explain as part of the criteria how the interviews will be assessed.
- Setting clear and transparent criteria is essential for the success of a tender process and to avoid expensive and time consuming challenges. Procurement is responsible for ensuring transparent and fair evaluation criteria are established at the outset and followed during the selection process.
- Criteria relating to quality must be pertinent to the contract.

E51. Form of Contract

Officers must identify the form of contract at the initial stages of the procurement in accordance with E16.

E52. Authority and Budget

At the outset of a procurement process the Officer must ensure that the budget and authority are in place for the project in accordance with E13 and E15.

E53. Procurement

Officers must contact Procurement at the commencement of all high value procurement activities for authority to proceed from the Head of Procurement. Written evidence of consent must be recorded for audit purposes.

E54. PQQ Preparation

Procurement will assist Officers in preparing the PQQ for use in short listing applicants. The standard on line PQQ should be used unless Procurement state otherwise and agree amendments or additions.

E55. The Chest

- Details of The Chest are set out at E36.
- All tenders will be processed using The Chest unless an exception is approved by the Head of Procurement.
- Steps to be completed using The Chest are highlighted in dark orange on the summary flow chart.

E56. Advert

- In order to comply with the aims of these rules, specifically the need for best value, non discrimination and fair competition, Officers must ensure that notices of invitations to tender are published appropriately.
- As a minimum, publication must take place on The Chest. Additional advertising to attract the appropriate level of interest may be required in consultation with Procurement.

- Electronic notices on The Chest should include a copy of the, PQQ and require its completion where applicable.

E57. Expressions of Interest

Expressions of interest where required will be received electronically using The Chest.

E58. Issue PQQ

Procurement will issue the PQQ electronically using The Chest.

E59. Receipt of PQQ

Procurement will receive the PQQ electronically using The Chest.

E60. Evaluate PQQ

- Procurement and the Officer(s) that are part of the evaluation team are responsible for evaluating the PQQ in line with the criteria set. Clear records must be kept of all assessment.
- Once a supplier has been selected through the PQQ stage they are deemed suitable to undertake the contract and they cannot be failed on the same criteria at the tender stage.
- The Director of Resources shall assess the financial standing of a contractor.

Guidance on evaluation is available from the procurement toolkit.

E61. Lack of Competition

- If fewer than five suppliers meet the selection criteria consideration should be given as to whether continuing with the process will achieve a competitive price, value for money and quality of services. A further advertisement may be required.
- Procurement advice must be sought before a decision is made by the Head of Service on whether to continue with fewer than five potential tenderers.

E62. Notify Unsuccessful Suppliers at PQQ Stage

Procurement will notify unsuccessful suppliers electronically using standard templates. Appropriate feedback will be made available to suppliers by Procurement upon request.

E63. ITT Issued

- Procurement will issue the ITT electronically using The Chest to all those who have been successful at the PQQ stage.
- The ITT must include;
 - the time, date and internet address for submission of tenders
 - information the supplier must provide
 - timescales for the project
 - the criteria for award
 - the contract documents
 - method for dealing with queries during the tender period
- The ITT must state that the Council is not bound to accept the lowest or any tender.
- Amendments to the ITT may be made via The Chest.

- The ITT must set out how errors in tenders will be dealt with using one of the following two ways;
 - the tenderer shall be given details of the error(s) found during the evaluation and shall be given the opportunity to confirm without amendment or withdraw the tender; or
 - amending the tender to correct genuine error(s) certified as such by the Director of Resources and Head of Procurement provided that in this case, apart from these genuine errors, no other adjustment, revision or qualification is permitted.
- The ITT must state that by submitting a tender the tenderer agrees to the Council's proposed contract terms.
- The ITT should indicate how the successful contractor's performance is to be monitored against the requirements of the specification.

E64. Tender Receipt

- Tenders must be submitted as instructed in the tender documentation. Non compliance with this requirement may result in the tender not being considered. The Head of Procurement must decide.
- Tenders received after the date and time indicated for the receipt of tenders will not normally be considered except with the agreement of the Head of Procurement. Such tenders will be opened and the tenderer advised that they have not been accepted unless there are exceptional circumstances which explain and excuse the late receipt certified by the Heads of Procurement and of Legal and Member Services.
- Tenders will be submitted electronically using The Chest unless the Head of Procurement authorises an exception in writing (eg if the E sourcing portal is unavailable).
- Hard copy tenders must be stamped with the date and time upon receipt.

E65. Tender Opening

- The tenders must be opened by Procurement. This will be an electronic process unless an exception in writing has been obtained from the Head of Procurement.
- A record of all tenders received will be kept and will include;
 - service name
 - contractor's names
 - tender value
 - date
 - reason for any disqualifications
 - name of those who were invited but did not submit a tender
- Any request for an extension to a tender period must be made no later than 3 working days before the tender closing date and agreed by the Head of Procurement. If an extended date is permitted all tenderers must be advised.

E66. Evaluate ITT

- The tenders must be evaluated using the criteria published.

- Clear written records must be kept of the assessment process (this process is automatic when using The Chest).
- The Council is not bound to accept the lowest or any tender.
- Any errors in Tenders shall be dealt with as set out in the ITT. A tenderer should be contacted via the Chest if there is a reason to suspect that he has misunderstood any material element of the Council's requirements as set out in the ITT.
- Negotiation is forbidden.
- No valid tender will be excluded without the approval of the Head of Legal and Member Services.
- After the contract has been awarded (subject to contract) officers may meet the successful contractor to exchange information before the contract has been executed. A note must be made of that meeting by the relevant Head of Services which should be exchanged with the contractor and sent to Legal Services before the contract is executed, together with confirmation that the outcome of the meeting has not altered or added to the terms of the proposed contract.
- If a tender is not compliant with the requirements of the ITT it should be disqualified after considering whether to give the Tenderer an opportunity to clarify (not amend) the relevant non compliant part of his tender.

E67. Issue Award and Unsuccessful Letters

- Procurement will notify suppliers of the outcome of the evaluation electronically using standard documentation.
- Where timescales allow, a voluntary standstill period of 10 days between decision to award contract and the actual contract award, will be implemented as best practice.

E68. Finalise Contract

- Legal Services are responsible for producing the contract document based on the draft issued as part of the ITT.
- The legal entity of the supplier must be clarified to Legal Services by the Service Department. The contracts must be issued in the name of a limited company (with reference to the company number), a partnership, an individual, a trust, an association a charitable incorporated organisation or an industrial and provident society.
- Legal Services are responsible for checking that the chosen supplier has provided up to date certification of insurance for the value and type required in the contract.
- The Officer must ensure that authority is in place to enter into the contract in the form of an ODN (Officer Decision Notice), Members Decision Notice or Executive minute.
- Legal Services must ensure that the specification and tender are compliant with the terms and conditions as these form the detail of the contract. Officers must ensure that there are no conflicts between these documents.
- All contracts must include clear provisions as to the amounts and timing of payments due under the contract. Payments should be paid in arrears upon

the production of satisfactory evidence of performance. Where the total amount payable under the contract cannot be ascertained the contract must include a clear mechanism for calculating the amounts due, for example by reference to a bill of quantities or schedule of rates, and the maximum amount payable must be stated.

- Approval of the relevant Head of Service and the Head of Procurement is required if payment is required in advance or partially in advance as necessary for provision of the service or in line with statutory guidance. Evidence of such approval and the reasons for it must be recorded on an ODN.

E69. Signing/Sealing

- All contracts with a value of £100,000 or over will be sealed as a Deed by Legal Services. Contracts between £50,000 and £100,000 in value shall be signed by an authorised signatory from Legal Services.
- When the steps for finalising the contract are complete the contract can be issued to the supplier for execution as a Deed or for signature (as appropriate).
- The supplier will seal or sign the contracts in duplicate but leave them undated.
- Legal Services must notify Procurement, Finance and the relevant Head of Service when the contract has been executed.
- The contract will be dated when the Council's seal is affixed.
- Electronic signatures may be used in accordance with the Electronic Signatures Regulations 2002, provided the security arrangements have been approved by the relevant Director.
- **Contracts must be signed or sealed before work is started to ensure incorporation of terms. Making payments before the contract is sealed is a breach of these rules and may result in disciplinary action. The only exception to this requirement is where the Chief Executive, the Director of Resources and Head of Legal and Member Services agree that the Council's interests would be prejudiced by compliance and the contract can be evidenced in another way (eg by correspondence).**

E70. Record Keeping

- Legal Services will keep the original contract for a minimum period of 12 years.
- The relevant Officer is responsible for ensuring that all records relating to the tender are kept for six years including;
 - all tenders received
 - notes of any telephone conversations with tenderers
 - notes of any meeting regarding selection and application of criteria
 - information provided to tenderers
 - decisions made together with reasons

- Officer's records of a tender in electronic form are acceptable
- Procurement are responsible for ensuring that the contract is added to the contracts register.

E71. Performance Monitoring

- For every contract let by the Council, the Head of Service is responsible for ensuring there is a named officer/s who is/are responsible for monitoring;
 - performance
 - compliance with the contract specification and conditions
 - user satisfaction
 - risk management
 - payments to the contractor
 - costs
 - arrangements for re-letting
- The extent of performance monitoring should reflect the value, risk and nature of the contract.

E72. Extension/Variation/Overspend

- The relevant Head of Service must not enter into extensions, variations or overspends which are outside the scope of the procurement, or would cumulatively or singly increase the value of the contract by an additional 10% or more, in excess of the original budget without the approval of the Director of Resources. A business case will be required to obtain this approval. Evidence of such approval must be recorded in writing.
- In order to monitor, the Head of Procurement will keep a record of such approvals.
- No extension, variations or overspends that result in the value of the contract exceeding the European procurement threshold will be entered into (see E16). Legal advice must be obtained if the aggregate contract value is close to the European procurement threshold.
- The service can extend or vary a contract provided;
 - there is provision within the contract to extend (and this has not already been utilised to its full extent)
 - the budget has been confirmed in writing
 - thresholds are not exceeded
 - best value can be demonstrated
 - authority is recorded in writing by officer decision and any necessary approval by Head of Procurement that is required
 - Legal Services draft any Deed of Variation (if required)
- If there is no provision within the contract terms for extensions Legal advice must be sought.
- Legal advice must also be obtained if early termination of a contract is required.

EUROPEAN PROCUREMENT THRESHOLD AND OVER

E73. European Procurement Principles

- The Public Contract Regulations 2006 (as amended) (the regulations) apply to above threshold contracts for the supply of goods, services and works.
- Current thresholds are set out in E16.
- The regulation principles of **transparency, non discrimination and equality** are obligations that apply to all procurements and must be complied with at all times.

E74. Categories of European Procurement: Works/Supplies/Service

Part A or Part B

- The Public Contract Regulations define various types of procurement and the processes they must follow. Procurement can assist officers in categorising their purchases as works, services or supplies and as Part A or Part B so the correct process is followed.

E75. Part A

For Part A priority services the Public Contract Regulations 2006 apply in full and must follow the prescriptive procedures and timescales set out in the regulations to ensure an open market and competition between member states.

- Part A priority services include various categories including consultancy, accountancy & IT.
- There are four procedures, one of which must be utilised for all over threshold Part A procurements.
- The four procedures are;
 - restricted
 - open
 - negotiated and
 - competitive dialogue.
- The **restricted and open procedures are most commonly used** and Procurement can advise on the application of these processes. These rules focus on these frequently used procedures.
- The **negotiated and competitive dialogue procedures** may only be used in **exceptional circumstances** and **with the approval of the Head of Legal and Member Services and Head of Procurement**. These procedures are only used for major and complex projects. The processes for these procedures are not set out within the rules. The Head of Legal and Member Services shall not only consent to the commencement of these procurements but will advise throughout the process.
- The competitive dialogue process is very resource intensive and time consuming and its use must be justified following an options appraisal of this and alternative procedures.

E76. Part B

- Part B residual services are those which the EU considers would largely only be of interest to bidders located within the member state where the contract is to be performed and are therefore subject to a lesser regime.
- Part B services include social services, health, education, recreational and cultural services.
- A Senior Procurement Manager in consultation with Legal Services must approve the allocation of a procurement to the Part B regime.
- Wherever possible Part B procurements should be run in line with the full regime to achieve the Council's aims (E1). The Council recognises that this may not always be possible or appropriate. If a Senior Procurement Manager in consultation with Legal Services agree, a less restrictive regime can be applied in compliance with the regulations.

E77. Prior Information Notice

At the beginning of each financial year Procurement may publish a Prior Information Notice (**PIN**) in the OJEU listing the contracts or frameworks it expects to procure during that financial year. Chief Officers are responsible for informing Procurement in advance of upcoming procurements so Procurement can advise on incorporation into the PIN.

E78. Electronic Auctions

Electronic auctions will only be permitted following the written consent of the Head of Procurement and the Head of Legal and Member Services.

E79. Service Concession Contracts

- A Service Concession Contract is defined by regulation 46 of the Public Contract Regulations 2006 as a contract where a chosen contractor is given the opportunity to provide a service for the benefit of the public and the right to exploit the market place in return for taking on the risk of providing the services.
- The principles of the regulations; transparency, openness and non discrimination apply to Service Concession Contracts but the full regime in relation to competition does not.
- In order to minimise risk to the Council a Service Concession Contract can only be utilised by the Council following the consent of the Head of Legal and Member Services and the Head of Procurement.
- Legal must be involved throughout the process to ensure an appropriate and bespoke contract is drawn up.

E80. Remedies for Breach of the Regulations

The consequences for breaches of the regulations for over threshold procurement are significant and include;

- setting aside of contracts following a declaration of ineffectiveness
- financial penalties
- awards of damages and costs to successful challengers

- compensation to the contractor for repudiatory breach of contract
- costs of delays in provision of the required goods/services/works
- costs of further procurement

Officer compliance is therefore essential.

E81. Timescales

- Procurements over threshold can take a minimum of 4 months and sometimes over 18 months to complete depending on complexity.
- Heads of Services and Officers need to ensure that they set aside adequate time and resources. Procurement can advise on exact timescales depending on the procurement procedure.
- An accelerated restricted procedure is available for use in very limited circumstances with the consent of Legal Services.

E82. Involving Procurement

- Procurement must be contacted before commencing any above threshold procurement activity.
- All above threshold procurement must be managed by Procurement in conjunction with the Officers.

E83. Abandonment

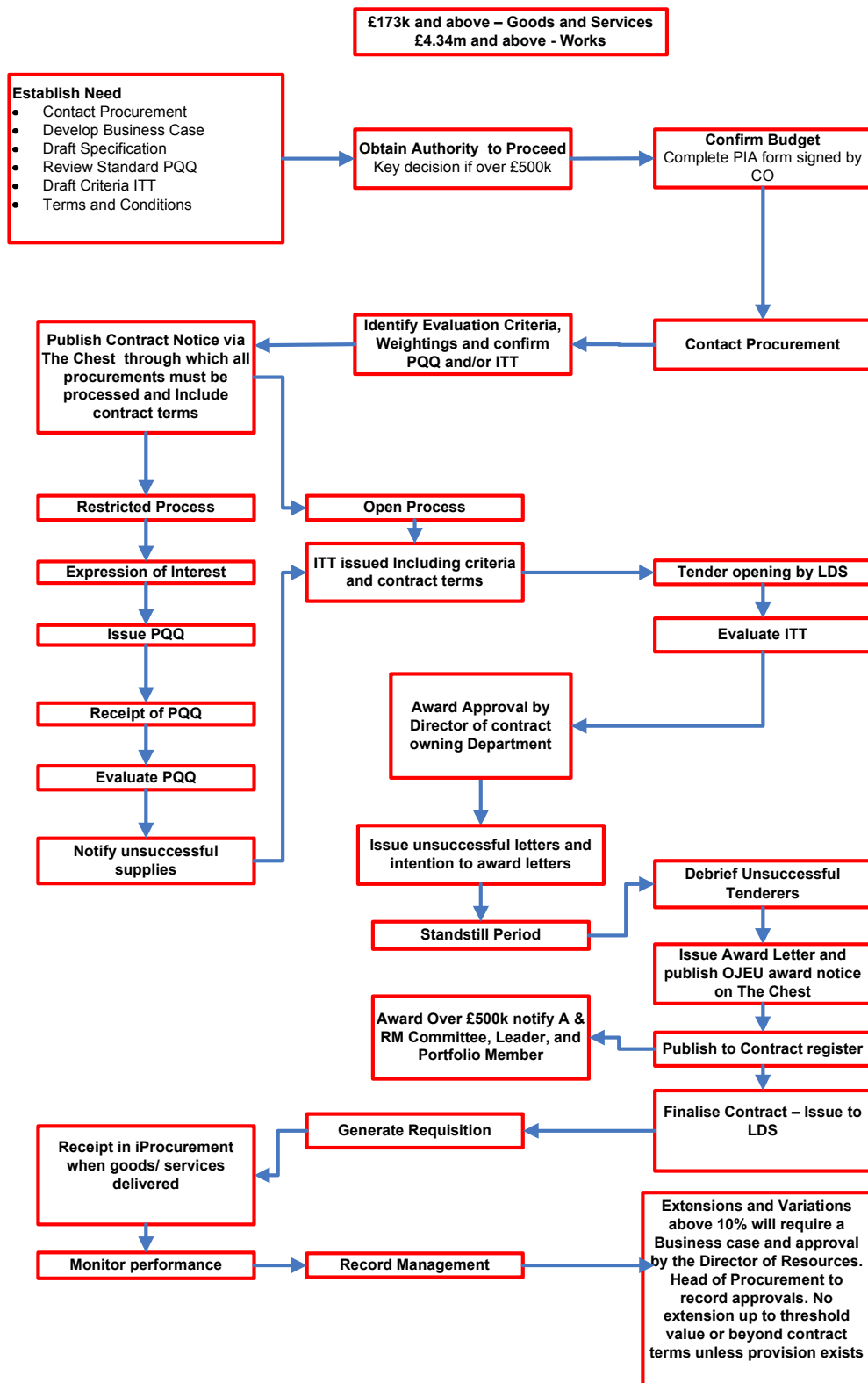
The consent of Legal Services should be obtained before abandonment or recommencement of an above threshold procurement to ensure appropriate procedures and assessments of risk are followed.

RESTRICTED PROCEDURE

E84. Restricted Procedure Background Summary Chart

The restricted procedure is the most frequently used process for above threshold procurements. The initial steps set out in E6-25 apply.

Process For Completing EU



E85. Identification of Need

- The restricted procedure is similar to the high value tender process and has three main stages;
 - Short listing applicants by way of a PQQ (prequalification questionnaire)
 - Tender and
 - Evaluation.
- All steps in the process are set out in the summary flow chart.
- Procurement must advise whether this is the appropriate process for the proposed project and the relevant timescales.
- The importance of drafting a robust specification increases with the value of the contract. The specification must set out what the Council needs and Officers are responsible for complying with E49 Specification drafting.
- Procurement with the assistance of the Officer is responsible for drafting transparent and clear criteria for the ITT and PQQ at this initial stage. E.50 must be complied with and criteria must be proportionate and related to the subject matter.

E86. Form of Contract

Officers must contact Legal Services for advice on the form of contract.

E87. Authority and Budget

The Officer must ensure that the budget and authority are in place for the project in accordance with E13 and E15.

E88. Procurement

Authority to proceed must be obtained from Procurement and written evidence of this consent must be recorded for audit purposes.

E89. Prepare PQQ

Procurement with the assistance of Officers are responsible for preparing the PQQ using as a model the standard PQQ available on the Procurement intranet pages.

E90. The Chest

- Details of The Chest are set out in E36.
- Steps to be completed using The Chest are highlighted in dark red on the summary flow chart.

E91. OJEU Notice

- All above threshold procurements must be published in the OJEU.
- Procurement is responsible for drafting the notice with the assistance of the Officer.
- Procurement is responsible for placing the notice and ensuring that the relevant timescales are complied with.
- Under the standard restricted procedure the last date for receipt of requests to be selected to tender shall be a minimum of 37 days.
- This can be decreased by 7 days to 30 days if the notice is transmitted by electronic means as facilitated by The Chest.

- The timing for receipt of expressions of interest can in the case of emergency be reduced further to 15 days (or 10 days if the process is electronic through The Chest) but to utilise this **accelerated procedure** Legal and Procurement's consent must be obtained in writing and the notice must set out bona fide reasons for the urgency.

E92. Expressions of Interest

- Expressions of interest should be received electronically using The Chest and within the timeframe set out in the advert.
- Late expressions of interest will only be included in exceptional circumstances and with the consent of the Head of Procurement.

E93. Issue PQQ

- Procurement will issue the PQQ electronically using The Chest to all interested parties at the same time.
- Procurement will ensure that the PQQ stage complies with the required timescales.

E94. Receipt of PQQ

- PQQ received after the deadline will not be accepted without the consent of the Head of Procurement and only in exceptional circumstances.

E95. Evaluate PQQ

- Procurement and the Officer are responsible for evaluating the PQQ in line with the published criteria. Clear records must be kept of all assessment.
- Suppliers may only be excluded from the list of those invited to tender if the directors of the company/firm have been convicted of offences of fraud or dishonesty or unless the bidder fails to satisfy the minimum specified requirements as to the economic standing or technical or professional ability.
- Once an organisation has been selected through the PQQ stage they are deemed suitable to undertake the contract and cannot be failed on the same criteria at the tender stage.
- Only those suppliers that pass the PQQ stage and are short-listed can be invited to tender.

E96. Lack of Competition

No fewer than five suppliers should be selected. If fewer suppliers than the number specified in the notice meet the selection criteria at the PQQ stage consideration should be given as to whether continuing with the process will achieve genuine competition, value for money and quality before any decision is made by the responsible officer to invite tenders from the selected supplier(s).

- A further advertisement may be required. Advice from Procurement must be sought and Procurement must keep a record of such circumstances to ensure that future procurements in the area are advertised sufficiently.

E97. Notify Unsuccessful Applicants at Pre-Qualification Stage

Procurement will notify all applicants of the outcome of their PQQ electronically using the templates agreed with Legal Services for this purpose.

- All notifications of rejection must include the reasons for the rejection.

E98. Issue ITT

- Procurement is responsible for issuing the ITT to all short-listed suppliers at the same time and E.63 applies.
- Suppliers must be given at least 40 days to return tenders under the standard restricted procedure.
- This can be decreased by 5 days to 35 days if the process is electronic through The Chest and all contract documents are available electronically.
- In cases of urgency the **accelerated procedure** can be used following Legal and Procurement's consent and providing bona fide reasons have been set out in the notice. The minimum time limit for receipt of tenders under the accelerated procedure is 10 days.
- Procurement is responsible for applying and complying with the appropriate timescales for the project.

E99. Receipt of ITT

Procurement is responsible for receipt of ITT's and E64 applies.

E100. Tender Opening

Procurement is responsible for tender opening and E65 applies.

E101. Evaluation of ITT

- Procurement and the Officer are responsible for evaluation of ITT's and E66 applies.
- Compliance with E66 is essential to minimise the risk of challenge from aggrieved suppliers.

E102. Issue Unsuccessful Letters and Intention to Award Letter

- Procurement will notify all tenderers of the intention to award electronically using the templates agreed with Legal Services for this purpose.
- The letters must include;
 - The criteria for award
 - The reasons for the decision including the characteristics and relative advantages of the successful tender.
 - The score obtained by the tenderer to receive the notice.
 - The score obtained by the successful tenderer (or party to the framework).
 - The name of the successful tenderer to be awarded the contract.
 - A precise statement of when the standstill period is expected to end.
 - The date before which the contract will not be entered into (or the framework concluded).

E103. Standstill Period

- A contract cannot be entered into or a framework agreement concluded until the end of the standstill period.

- The standstill period is 10 calendar days from the day after issue of the unsuccessful letters and intention to award letter (providing the letters have been sent electronically otherwise the standstill period is 15 days).
- The period will be extended to the next working day if the standstill period ends on a non working day.
- The period ends at midnight so appointment cannot conclude until the next working day.
- Procurement will advise on timescale and compliance with the standstill period.
- When calling off under an existing compliantly established framework a standstill period is recommended but not required.

E104. Further Feedback to Unsuccessful Contractors

- If requested by an unsuccessful supplier Procurement will provide further feedback.
- Procurement will keep a log of all requests for further information, complaints and challenges to inform the continual improvement of the Council's procurement processes.
- Procurement will refer all potential challenges to Legal Services.
- If a complaint is received the award of the contract may be suspended (in addition to the standstill period) . The contract may not be concluded within 10 days of the response to the formal complaint being issued. The contract must not be awarded pending the outcome of a review of the complaint. Officers and Procurement must seek Legal advice on the response to the complaint and on the application of the suspension period. Every case must be treated on its merits.

E105. Issue Award Letter

- Providing there are no outstanding issues Procurement will issue the award letter following the end of the standstill period.

E106. Finalise Contract

Officers are responsible for ensuring compliance with E68.

E107. Signing/Sealing

Officers are responsible for ensuring compliance with E69.

E108. OJEC Contract Award Notice

Procurement is responsible for issuing the contract award notice expediently and not later than 48 days from award.

E109. Record Keeping

- Officers are responsible for ensuring compliance with E70.
- Procurement are responsible for compiling and submitting an annual report to the Department of Communities and Local Government concerning the Contracts and Framework Agreements awarded during the preceding year under the regulations for transmission to the European Commission.

E110. Performance Monitoring

The Head of Service must ensure that there is a named Officer responsible for compliance with E71.

E111. Extension/Variation/Overspend

- The relevant Head of Service must not enter into extensions, variations or overspends which are within the scope of the original procurement but would increase the value of the contract singly or cumulatively by an additional 10% or more beyond the approved budget without the approval of the Director of Resources. A business case will be required to obtain this approval. Evidence of such approval must be recorded in writing.
- In order to monitor and provide appropriate training the Head of Procurement will keep a record of such approvals.
- The Service can extend or vary a contract provided;
 - there is provision within the contract to extend (and this has not already been utilised to its full extent)
 - the budget has been confirmed in writing
 - authority is recorded in writing and
 - Legal Services prepare the documentation to record the terms of the extension or variation (if necessary depending upon the provisions of the contract).
- If there is no provision within the OJEU contract notice or in the contract terms for extensions, legal advice should be sought.
- Legal advice must be sought on the need to re-procure if changes amount to a significant or material alteration to the contract advertised or there is a proposed change to a named subcontractor.

OPEN PROCEDURE

E112. Open Procedure

- This is a straightforward procedure. Procurement can advise on when its use is appropriate.
- The procedure differs from the standard tender process and restricted procedure as there is no pre-qualification stage.
- The steps on the flow chart;
 - 1. Identify Need
 - 2. Authority
 - 3. Budget
 - 4. Contact Procurement
 - 6. The Chest
 - 7. Advert
 - 13. Issue ITT and
 - 14. to 26.Will apply.
Stages 5 and 8-12 are not applicable as they relate to the PQQ which is excluded from an open procedure.
- Officers are responsible for ensuring that they are familiar with all steps required for the open process and must apply E86-88, E90-92, and E99-111.
- The procedure is as follows:
 - Publish contract notice in official journal
 - Evaluate all tenders received in line with published criteria (no negotiation with bidders allowed)

- Issue a notification of award and feedback to unsuccessful applicants
- Following a standstill period award contract
- Publish award notice within 48 days of award.
- No sifting of bidders in a preliminary stage is permitted.
- All bids are considered unless the bidder is ineligible due to the directors of the company/firm having been convicted of offences of fraud or dishonesty or unless the bid fails to satisfy the minimum specified requirements as to economic standing or technical or professional ability.
- The contract documentation must be included in the Invitation to Tender ("ITT") sent to bidders.
- Timescales for reply following publication of notice are;
 - at least 52 days in the standard procedure
 - this timescale can be reduced by 7 days to 45 days if the contract notice is submitted by electronic means via The Chest
 - A further reduction of 5 days is available if all the contract documents are available electronically from the date of the publication of the advert.
- If despatch of the ITT is not by electronic means, the ITT must be despatched to a bidder within 6 days of the request for the ITT.
- Extra time must be allowed to bidders if the ITT is not despatched in accordance with the rules and if it is necessary for bidders to inspect a site or premises or documents relating to the contract documents.
- As with the restricted procedure Procurement are responsible for running open procurement with the assistance of the Officer.

PFI/PPP

E113. Background

- Private finance initiative (PFI) provides a way of funding major capital investments, without immediate recourse to Council budgets. Private consortia, usually involving large construction firms, are contracted to design, build, and in some cases manage new projects. Contracts typically last for 30 years, during which time the building is rented by the Council. Competitive Dialogue is the prescribed method of procurement for such projects.
- Public-private partnerships (PPPs) describes a Council or private business venture which is funded and operated through a partnership of the Council and one or more private sector companies. The partnership forms the basis of the PFI funding public infrastructure projects with private capital.

E114. Consent of Legal Services and Procurement

The Head of Legal and Member Services and the Head of Procurement must be involved at the concept phases of any proposed PFI/PPP ideas and must have continual involvement throughout the project.

E115. Executive Authority

Before proceeding with a PFI/PPP Executive authority is required.

SALE OF GOODS/ASSETS

E116. Sale of Council Goods or Assets

- When selling Council goods or assets Officers must comply with the aims of these rules (E.1) specifically the need to achieve best value, ensure transparency, openness, non discrimination, probity and accountability.
- Appropriate authority under the relevant scheme of delegation for the sale must be evidenced on an ODN before commencing the sale process.
- The table below sets out the minimum measures Officers must take to ensure that sales achieve best value.

Sale with value of under £10,000	Sale with value under £50,000	Sale with value over £50,000
Minimum of 3 offers required wherever possible	Procurement to advise on the need to advertise to achieve an appropriate level of interest	Advertise sale appropriately

- Procurement can advise officers on compliance regarding sales if required.

WAIVING THE RULES

E117. Compliance

- These rules apply to the purchase and disposal of all goods, services or works and failure to comply **maybe considered a breach of the Officer Code of Conduct and may result in disciplinary action** .
- An Officer who fails to follow these rules may lose the protection of the indemnity given to Officers by the Council and therefore may have **personal liability** for a contract or any losses.

E118. Officer Decision Notice

- Where an Officer intends to seek an exemption or exception to these rules as they apply to all procurements they shall arrange for consent to be obtained in writing.
- Such consent shall be evidenced on an Officer Decision Notice signed by the appropriate Officer/s depending on the value of the procurement as set out in the table below **prior** to the start of the procurement process.

The notice must be completed by the procuring Officer quoting which of the exemptions or exceptions listed below apply and why. The notice must be checked by Legal Services and Procurement prior to signing by the authorised Officer/s.

E119. Summary Table: Officers authorised to approve waiving of the Contract Procedure Rules

Under £10,000	Under £50,000	£50,000 and over	Over threshold
Senior Procurement Officer	Procurement Manager	Approval of Head of Procurement and Head of Legal and Member Services or authorised representative	Unable to waive unless exempt from the Regulations and the Chief Executive, Head of Legal and Member Service and the Head of Procurement provide prior approval

E120. Exemptions and Exceptions

Consent to waiving the rules will only be approved in exceptional circumstances and only when the EU Procurement regulations do not apply.

Exemptions: contracts that can be exempt from the application of the regulations and these rules following consent from the Chief Executive, Head of Legal and Member Services and the Head of Procurement are;

- Contracts relating solely to the acquisition or disposal of an interest in land and buildings
- Call-offs under framework agreements, *providing procedures are adopted which are broadly equivalent to these rules and compliant with national and EU legislation
- transactions conducted by the Head of Finance in respect of dealing in the money market or obtaining finance for the Council
- contracts awarded to sole suppliers because of exclusive rights
- Employment contracts (exempt unless otherwise agreed by the officers specified above)

Exceptions

Requests to waive these rules for under EU threshold contracts (or where the thresholds do not apply) may be authorised in the following circumstances following a robust audit;

- goods, services or execution of works are obtainable only from one source or contractor and there is no reasonably satisfactory alternative;
- compatibility issues such that procurement from another source would be uneconomic given the investment in previous infrastructure;
- a waiver of the rules would be in the interests of the Council, be lawful, and provide value for money;
- Where there is a legal requirement to contract with a particular supplier.

E121. Records of Waiver

All such exemptions or exceptions should be recorded by Procurement in the Contract Procedure Rules Exceptions Register and be available for inspection as

required. All original Officer Decision Notices evidencing waiving of the rules must be kept in the register.

E122. Application of the Contract Procedure Rules to Schools

- The Schools Fair Funding Scheme (FFS) governs the management by each school of its delegated and devolved budget as determined in s.48 of the School's Standards and Framework Act 1998. Schools (other than foundation schools or academies) are expected to follow these rules but where there is conflict between the rules and the FFS, the FFS will take precedence.

E123. Reporting to Members

The Officer responsible for awarding the Contract shall notify in writing the members of the Audit and Risk Management Committee, the Leader of the Council and the relevant port folio member of the Cabinet whenever;

- a contract is awarded the total value of which exceeds £500,000
- a variation or extension to a contract is approved by the Director of Resources
- there is a waiver or breach of the Contract Procedure Rules in relation to a contract which exceeds £50,000 in value

<u>Section F – External Arrangements</u>		
	Partnerships	
F1		Definitions
F2		Partnership Strategy
F3		Management
F4		Written Agreement
F5		Legal and Procurement Advice
F6		Accountable Body
F7		Approval Process
	Grants and External Funding	
F8		Definition
F9		External Funding Policy
F10		Bid of more than £1k
F11		Accountable Body
F12		Authority to Submit Bids
F13		Authority to Accept Offers of External Funding
F14		Scheme Summary Table
F15		Policy
F16		Funding Conditions
F17		Grant or Competitive Procurement
F18		Written Agreement
F19		Outcomes
F20		Budgets
F21		Changing Existing Arrangements

Section F - External Arrangements

Partnerships

These rules explain what partnership working is in the Council and how it must operate.

F1. Definition

- The term “partnership” covers a wide array of joint working arrangements. For the purposes of this section, the term “partnership” means working with one or more third parties collectively to achieve a shared objective. The partnership arrangements do not apply to:
 - Contractual arrangements for the delivery of services to the Council or formal legal ‘partnerships’ as defined by the Partnership Act 1890.
 - Contributions made by Members funded from their devolved budgets.

- The Council has in place a number of Shared Service arrangements. These shared services have their own governance arrangements and are therefore outside the scope of this section.
- Arrangements between the Council and NHS Wirral as these are subject to a separate Agreement

F2. Partnership Strategy

The Executive will on a periodic basis approve the Council's Partnership Policy Framework and Toolkit and associated policies.

F3. Management

Partnership arrangements will be set up and managed in accordance with the Council's policies together with guidance issued by the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement .

F4. Written Agreement

Partnership arrangements must be recorded in writing, the content and format of which must be approved by the Head of Legal and Member Services and Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement . Any partnership involving the commitment of significant Council resources (be they finance, staff, land, buildings or equipment) must have a formal agreement in place approved by the Head of Legal Services.

All significant partnerships (i.e. those considered key to delivering the Sustainable Community Strategy, Local Area Agreement and Corporate Plan priorities or those we need to engage with influence national or sub-national thinking in relation to public service delivery) will be subject to an annual review. As a measure of best practice, all others should be subject to a complete review at least every four years. As a measure of best practice, all partnership agreements should be subject to a complete review at least every 4 years.

F5. Legal and Procurement Advice

Any partnership which involves the creation of or participation in a separate legal entity, such as a limited company, trust or charity, must be approved by the Head of Legal Services and the Head of Procurement.

F6. Accountable Body

Any partnership in which the Council is to act as Accountable/Responsible Body must be approved by the Head of Legal Services. If total project value exceeds £1m, approval of the Head of Service and Head of Finance is required.

Where the Council does act as the Accountable Body, the full cost of this service must be charged to the partnership (including a fair share of corporate overheads).

F7. Approval Process

The approval process for participation in a partnership is based on:

- Compliance with corporate objectives; and
- The financial contribution of the Council.

If the Council's financial contribution (which could be capital, revenue or contributions in kind such as staff time) has not already been included in the approved budget, further approval will be required. The level of approval required will depend on both the amount, and whether the funding is to come from existing budgets or from reserves. These approval limits are set out in section A. The financial contribution of the Council should be assessed over the lifetime of the partnership (assuming a maximum lifespan of 4 years).

Each Chief Officer is responsible for preparing regular reports for the Executive Member outlining the key outcome and achievements of each significant partnership. The report should also review the affordability and continued relevance of the arrangement to the Council's corporate objectives.

Grants and External Funding

F8. Definition

External funds can come from organisations such as Central Government Departments, European Union, National Lottery, Landfill Tax Credit Scheme, Private Sector Companies, Charitable Bodies, Trusts, Foundations and Individuals. For the purposes of this section "external funding activity" means any plans to seek external funding sources for projects or any funding bids being prepared or planned.

F9. External Funding Policy

All External Funding Bids must have secured all resources necessary for a successful project to take place.

F10. Bids for More than £1,000

The following rules apply to all bids for external funding in excess of £1,000 in total.

- Chief Officers must ensure any External Funding activity has a Bid Lead Officer.

- Bid Lead Officers must inform the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement immediately of External Funding activity, to ensure that all necessary permissions are obtained.
- The Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement will provide the Executive and Management Team with an update on the External Funding position annually.
- Bid Lead Officers must consult the Head of Legal and Member Services regarding grant conditions, grant partnership agreements and grant contracts before acceptance of any grants.
- Bid Lead Officers must work with the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement to undertake bid quality assurance and project risk assessments to identify budget implications, together with information on how the additional running costs/maintenance costs are to be funded. Bid Lead Officers must also consult the Head of Finance regarding the financial implications of the bid, including staffing resources.
- Funding applications will be signed by a Chief Officer.

F11. Accountable Body

- In certain circumstances the Council may wish to act as the accountable body for a partnership bid even where it does not directly incur expenditure on behalf of the project. In these cases the rules as set out in section F6 will apply.
- Where the bid involves international partnerships then the Bid Lead Officer must inform the International Partnership Board.

F12. Authority to Submit Bids

- Authority to submit bids is based on the Council's total financial contribution which may include capital and revenue expenditure and support in kind (including staff time).
- The approval process seeks to obtain approval both to submit the bid, and to incur the expenditure if the bid is successful. This would mean that a separate supplementary revenue or capital estimate would not be required once the bid was accepted (provided that the bid was within acceptable parameters). If the final approved bid is of a significantly different amount or objectives to the original bid, the Bid Lead Officer should seek advice from the relevant departmental Finance Manager as to whether further Member approval is required.
- For the purposes of this section the term "within existing resources" means that there must be money available within existing service area budgets.
- A Register of all submitted bids will be maintained by the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement

- **Level One**

For bids with a total financial contribution of **up to £250,000** which are

fully funded from existing approved budgets, which includes the Capital matching funding pot, authority to submit these bids is delegated to the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement and the Bid Lead Officer and the relevant service Director in consultation with the Portfolio Holder.

An Officer Decision Notice will be signed off by the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement, the Bid Lead Officer and the Head of Service.

- **Level Two**

For bids with a total financial contribution of **over £250,000 and up to £500,000** which is fully funded from existing approved budgets authority to submit these bids is delegated to the Bid Lead Officer, with the approval of the relevant service Director and the Executive Member for Finance and the Port Folio Holder.

An Officer Decision Notice will be signed off by the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement, the Bid Lead Officer, and the service area Director.

- **Level Three**

Bids that have a total financial contribution of **over £500,000 and up to £1m** which are fully funded from existing approved budgets must be approved by the Executive. A report must be produced by the Bid Lead Officer in consultation with the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement.

Any bid with a total financial contribution of over £1m, or that requires funding from general reserves (including the Capital Reserve), regardless of value, must be approved by Council.

F13. Authority to Accept Offers of External Funding

- For all successful bids, a Briefing Note must be produced by the Bid Lead Officer and circulated to all Members.
- Press Release and media coverage must be arranged by the Bid Lead Officer in conjunction with the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement, to highlight the grant success.

- **Level One**

Grants offered to the Council within the range of **£1,000 - £50,000:-**

In addition to the funding body's grant acceptance procedures, grant acceptance will be authorised and recorded for the Council by Officer Decision Notice. This will be organised by the Bid Lead Officer.

The Officer Decision Notice will be signed by the Bid Lead Officer and Head of Service. Grant terms and conditions must be signed by one authorised signatory as set out in the Scheme of Delegation from within the service or from Legal Services.

- **Level Two**

Grants offered to the Council **over 50,000:-**

In addition to the funding body's grant acceptance procedures, grant acceptance will be authorised and recorded for the Council by Officer Decision Notice. This will be organised by the Bid Lead Officer.

The Officer Decision Notice must be signed by the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement and the Service area Director. Grant terms and conditions must be signed by one authorised signatory from within Legal Services or sealed by Legal Services.

F14. Scheme Summary Table

Authority to submit bids

<u>Level</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	<u>Method</u>
1	Up to £50,000 match from existing resources	Authority: Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement, Bid Lead Officer and Head of Service <u>Officer Decision Notice:</u> Signed by Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement, Bid Lead Officer and Head of service
2	Over £50,000 up to £500,000 match from existing resources	Authority: Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement & Bid Lead Officer in consultation with Service area Director <u>Officer Decision Notice:</u> Signed by Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement, Bid Lead Officer, and Service area Director
3	Over £500,000 and Projects requiring new money for match	Authority: Executive Executive Report: Prepared by – Bid Lead Officer in consultation with Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement Report of – Service Executive Members Entry onto External Funding Register

Authority to accept offers of external funding

<u>Level</u>	<u>Criteria</u>	<u>Method</u>
1	Grants between £1,000-£50,000	<p>In addition to the funding body's grant acceptance procedures, grant acceptance will be authorised and recorded for the Council on an Officer Decision Notice. This will be organised by the Bid Lead Officer.</p> <p>The Officer Decision Notice will be signed by the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement, Bid Lead Officer and Head of Service.</p> <p>A Briefing Note must be produced by the Bid Lead Officer and circulated to all Members.</p> <p>Press Release and media coverage with the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement to highlight the grant success. Grant terms and conditions must be signed by one authorised signatory as set out in the Scheme of Delegation from within the service or from Legal Services. The original grant terms and conditions must be sent to Records Management.</p>

2	Grants over £50,000 or above	<p>In addition to the funding body's grant acceptance procedures, grant acceptance will be authorised and recorded for the Council on an Officer Decision Notice. This will be organised by the Bid Lead Officer.</p> <p>The Officer Decision Notice must be signed by the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement, the Bid Lead Officer and the Service area Director.</p> <p>A Briefing Note must be produced by the Bid Lead Officer and circulated to all Members.</p> <p>Press Release and media coverage must be arranged by the Bid Lead Officer in conjunction with the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement to highlight the grant success. Grant terms and conditions must be signed by one authorised signatory from within Legal Services or sealed by Legal Services.</p> <p>The original grant terms and conditions must be sent to Legal Services.</p>
---	---	--

Allocation of Grants, Donations and Other Contributions

F15. Policy

- The Executive will on a periodical basis, agree a policy setting down the approach to be taken to funding of and investment in the voluntary, community and faith sectors and social enterprises (including the allocation of grants, donations and other contributions to outside bodies).
- The policy will specify the scale, nature and terms of such support, criteria for prioritisation and the process for allocation.
- Funding will be paid by the Council in accordance with the policies set out above, subject to there being adequate provision in service budgets.

F16. Funding Conditions

Where funding for outside bodies is provided by third parties, for example Central Government, Officers must ensure that the funding is used in a way that complies with any conditions attached by the funder.

F17. Grant or Competitive Procurement

- When funding services provided by outside organisations, officers must consider the most appropriate means of securing the desired outcomes and decide which of the following applies;
 - (a) Is the Council making a contribution to an outside body – for example, to assist with general expenses or to fund a specific project or services?
 - (b) Is the Council investing in the voluntary, community and faith sector or in social enterprises to build capacity or deliver services? or
 - (c) Is the Council buying services from outside organisations to enable it to deliver services as part of the Council's business?
- Funding which falls within (a) will be most appropriately dealt with by way of a grant process in accordance with this section of the rules.
- Funding that falls within (b) could be dealt with by either a grant or a competitive procurement process. Officers should seek the advice of the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement about the Council's approach to funding under such circumstances.
- Funding which falls within (c) will most appropriately be dealt with by way of a competitive procurement process in accordance with the Council's Contract Procedure Rules. Officers should seek the advice of the Head of Procurement as to the best means of procurement. Consideration should be given as to how to encourage the voluntary, community and faith sector to compete for services effectively.

F18. Written Agreement

All grants, donations or other financial contributions to outside organisations must be set out in a written agreement, the content and format of which must be approved by the Head of Legal and Member Services. The agreement must be signed by the relevant authority set out below;

Value of grant given by the Council	Authorised Signatory
Under £1,000	An authorised signatory as set out in the scheme of delegation from within the service area
£1,000 - £50,000	One authorised signatory as set out in the scheme of delegations from within the services area or from Legal Services The original grant terms and conditions must be sent to Records Management.
£50,000	One Legal Services authorised signatory or sealed by Legal Services The original grant terms and conditions must be sent to

F19. Outcomes

Chief Officers will report on the outcomes achieved through the provision of support to outside organisations on an annual basis to the service Executive Member, with interim reporting on an exception basis or where the sums involved are significant.

F20. Budgets

Budgets devolved to Members will be dealt with in accordance with Council policy.

F21. Changing Existing Arrangements

Before changing existing arrangements with the voluntary, community and faith sector, whether funded by grants or procured competitively, officers should ensure that;

- an Equality Impact Assessment is carried out and the outcome taken into account in decision making;
- a minimum 3 months written notice to withdraw funding is provided to the voluntary, community or faith sector organisation;
- consideration is given as to whether TUPE applies
- Guidance issued by the Head of Neighbourhood and Engagement on de-commissioning is followed.

Officer Employment Procedure Rules

1. Recruitment and appointment

(a) Declarations

- (i) The Council will draw up a statement requiring any candidates for appointment as an officer to state in writing whether they are the parent, grandparent, partner, child, stepchild, adopted child, grandchild, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece of an existing Councillor or officer of the Council; or of the partner of such persons.
- (ii) No candidate so related to a Councillor or an officer will be appointed without the authority of the relevant chief officer or an officer nominated by him/her.

(b) Seeking support for appointment

- (i) The Council will disqualify any applicant who directly or indirectly seeks the support of any Councillor for any appointment with the Council. The content of this paragraph will be included in any recruitment information.
- (ii) No Councillor will seek support for any person for any appointment with the Council.
- (iii) Nothing in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above will preclude a councillor from giving a written reference for a candidate for submission with an application form.

2. Recruitment of Head of Paid Service and Chief Officers

Where the Council proposes to appoint a chief officer and it is not proposed that the appointment be made exclusively from among their existing officers, the Council will:-

- (a) draw up a statement specifying:-
 - (i) the duties of the officer concerned; and
 - (ii) any qualifications or qualities to be sought in the person to be appointed;

- (b) make arrangements for the post to be advertised in such a way as is likely to bring it to the attention of persons who are qualified for it; and
- (c) make arrangements for a copy of the statement mentioned in paragraph (a) to be sent to any person on request.

3. **Appointment of Head of Paid Service**

The full Council will approve the appointment of the Head of Paid Service following the recommendation of such an appointment by a committee or sub-committee of the Council. That committee or sub-committee must include at least one member of the Executive.

4. **Appointment of Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers**

- (a) Where a committee is discharging on behalf of the Authority the appointment of a Chief or Deputy Chief Officer as defined below, it must include at least one member of the Executive
- (b) For the purposes of sub-paragraph 4(a) above, Chief Officer means the following posts:

Chief Executive/Head of Paid Service
 Deputy Chief Executive/Director of Corporate Services
 Director of Finance
 Director of Adult Social Services
 Director of Children's Services
 Director of Regeneration
 Director of Technical Services
Director of Law, HR and Asset Management

- (c) An offer of appointment as a Chief Officer or as a Deputy Chief Officer must not be made until Head of Legal and Member Services has notified every member of the Cabinet of
 - (i) the name of the person to whom the offer is to be made;
 - (ii) any other particulars relevant to the appointment;
 - (iii) the period within which any objection to the making of the offer is to be made by the Executive Leader on behalf of the Executive to Head of Legal and Member Services;

and either

- (iv) the Executive Leader has within the period specified in the notice under sub-paragraph (c)(iii) notified Head of Legal and Member Services

that neither he/she nor any other member of the Executive has any objection to the appointment; or

- (v) the objection has been received by Head of Legal and Member Services within the period from the Executive Leader; and the appointing committee is satisfied that any objection received from the Executive Leader within that period is not material or is not well-founded.

5. **Other appointments**

- (a) **Officers below Deputy Chief Officer** - Appointments of officers below Deputy Chief Officer, other than assistants to political groups, is the responsibility of the Head of Paid Service or his/her nominee, and may not be made by Councillors.
- (b) **Assistants to political groups** - Appointment of an assistant to a political group shall be made in accordance with the wishes of that political group.

6. **Disciplinary action**

- (a) No disciplinary action in respect of the Authority's Head of Paid Service, its Monitoring Officer or its Chief Finance Officer, except action described in paragraph 6(b) below, may be taken by the Authority or by a committee/sub-committee or any other person acting on behalf of the Authority, other than in accordance with a recommendation in a report made by a designated independent person.

[Explanatory Note: A designated independent person is a person appointed in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) Regulations 2001 (investigation of alleged misconduct). His or her role is to prepare a report before any conclusion on disciplinary action is reached.]

- (b) The action mentioned in Paragraph 6(a) is suspension of the officer for the purpose of investigating the alleged misconduct occasioning the action; and any such suspension must be on full pay and terminate no later than the expiry of two months beginning on the day on which the suspension takes effect.

7. **Disciplinary action and dismissal of, and disciplinary action against, chief officers and deputy chief officers**

- (a) Councillors will only be involved in disciplinary action against the Head of Paid Service, Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers where such involvement is necessary for any investigation or inquiry into alleged

misconduct through the Council's disciplinary, capability and related procedures.

- (b) Except as outlined 7(a) above, the Head of Paid Service or an officer nominated by him/her will discharge the functions of dismissal of, and taking disciplinary action against, Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers.
- (c) Notice of dismissal of the Head of Paid Service, or any Chief Officer or Deputy Chief Officer must not be given by the dismitter, being the Committee or officer discharging the function of dismissal, until
 - (i) the dismitter has notified the Chief Executive of the name of the person whom the dismitter wishes to dismiss or any other particulars which the dismitter considers are relevant to the dismissal;
 - (ii) the Chief Executive has notified every member of the Executive of the Authority of
 - (a) the name of the person whom the dismitter wishes to dismiss;
 - (b) any other particulars relevant to the dismissal which the dismitter has notified to the Chief Executive; and
 - (c) the period within which any objection to the dismissal is to be made by the Executive Leader on behalf of the Executive, to the Chief Executive; and
 - (iii) either
 - (a) the Executive Leader has, within the in the period specified in the notice under sub-paragraph (ii)(c) above, notified the dismitter that neither he/she nor any other member of the Executive has any objection to the dismissal;
 - (b) the Chief Executive has notified the dismitter that no objection was received by him/her within that period from the Executive Leader; or
 - (c) the dismitter is satisfied that any objection from the Executive Leader within that period is not material or is not well-founded.

8. Dismissal of and disciplinary action against other officers

Councillors will not be involved in the dismissal of any officer, or the taking of any disciplinary action against officers below Deputy Chief Officer.

9. **Appeals**

Nothing in these Officer Employment Procedure Rules shall prevent a member from serving as a member of any committee or sub-committee established by the Authority to consider an appeal by

- (a) another person, against any decision relating to the appointment of that other person as a member of staff of the Authority; or
- (b) a member of the staff of the Authority against any decision relating to the dismissal of or taking of disciplinary action against that member of staff.

WIRRAL COUNCIL
MEMBERS' CODE OF CONDUCT

Introduction

The Localism Act 2011 ("the Act") requires the Council to adopt a Members' Code of Conduct with effect from 1 July 2012. This revised Code of Conduct shall take effect from 1 August 2014.

You are a representative of this Council and the public will view you as such therefore your actions impact on how the Council as a whole is viewed and your actions can have both positive and negative impacts on the Council.

This Code is based upon the "Nolan Principles-the seven principles of public life" which are set out at Schedule 1.

Interpretation

In this Code:-

"Disclosable pecuniary interest" means those interests as defined under Schedule 3.

"Meeting" means any meeting of:

- (a) the Council;
- (b) the executive of the Council;
- (c) any of the Council's or its executive's committees, sub-committees, joint committees or area committees;

whether or not the press and public are excluded from the meeting in question.

"Member" includes an appointed Member and Co-opted Member.

"Relevant Authority" means Wirral Borough Council (unless otherwise stated).

General Obligations

1. When acting in your role as a Member of the Council:
 - 1.1 **DO** treat others with respect;
 - 1.2 **DO NOT** conduct yourself in a manner which is contrary to the Council's duty to promote and maintain high standards of conduct of Members;

1.3 **DO NOT** disclose information given to you in confidence by anyone, or information acquired by you which you believe, or ought reasonably to be aware, is of a confidential nature, except where-

- (i) you have the consent of a person authorised to give it;
- (ii) you are required by law to do so;
- (iii) the disclosure is made to a third party for the purpose of obtaining professional legal advice provided that the third party agrees not to disclose the information to any other person; or
- (iv) the disclosure is-
 - (a) reasonable and in the public interest; and
 - (b) made in good faith and in compliance with the reasonable requirements of the authority; and
 - (c) agreed with the Monitoring Officer prior to its release.

1.4 **DO NOT** prevent another person from gaining access to information to which that person is entitled by law.

1.5 **DO NOT** improperly use knowledge gained solely as a result of your role as a member for the advancement of yourself, your friends, your family members, your employer or your business interests.

1.6 As a public figure, your public role may, at times, overlap with your personal and/or professional life and interests however when performing your public role as a member, **DO** act solely in terms of the public interest and **DO NOT** act in a manner to gain financial or other material benefits for yourself, your family, your friends, your employer or in relation to your business interests.

2. When using or authorising the use by others of the resources of the authority-

2.1. **DO** act in accordance with the Council's reasonable requirements including the requirements of the Council's ICT policy and other Council policies (attached to the Council's Constitution), copies of which have been provided to you and which you are deemed to have read;

2.2. **DO** make sure that such resources are not used improperly for political purposes (including party political purposes); and

- 2.3. **DO** have regard to any applicable Local Authority Code of Publicity made under the Local Government Act 1986 (as amended).

3. When acting as a nominated representative of the Council:-

(a) on another relevant authority (as defined by the Localism Act 2011),
you must, when acting for that other relevant authority, comply with
that relevant authority's applicable code of conduct;

(b) on any other body, you must, when acting for that other body,
comply with Wirral Council's Code of Conduct, except and so far
as it conflicts with any other lawful obligations to which that other
body may be subject.

Interests

Disclosable Pecuniary Interests

4.1 You must, within 28 days of your election or appointment to office (where that is later), notify the Monitoring Officer in writing:-

(a) of your disclosable pecuniary interest which are notifiable under
the Act and The Relevant Authorities (Disclosable Pecuniary
Interest) Regulations (2012) for inclusion in the Register of
Interests; and,

(b) of the details of your other personal interests for inclusion in the
register of interests; and,

Thereafter, as soon as reasonably possible (and in any event within 28 days) after becoming aware of any new disclosable or personal interests or change to any disclosable or personal interests, give written notification of such change to the Monitoring Officer or amend your Register of Interest.

Failure to declare or register a pecuniary interest will be a criminal offence if this is done without a reasonable excuse. If you knowingly or recklessly provide false or misleading information about a pecuniary interest this will also be a criminal offence.

Personal Interests

4.2 You have a personal interest in any business of the Council where it relates to or is likely to affect:-

(i) any body of which you are a Member or in a position of general control
or management and to which you are appointed or nominated by
the Council;

(ii) any body:-

(a) exercising functions of a public nature;

(b) directed to charitable purposes; or

(c) one of whose principal purposes includes the influence of public opinion or policy (including any political party), of which you are a member or in a position of general control or management.

4.3 You also have a personal interest in any business of the Council:-

(i) where a decision in relation to that business might reasonably be regarded as affecting your well-being or financial position or the well-being or financial position of a relevant person to a greater extent than the majority of other council taxpayers, ratepayers or inhabitants of the electoral division or ward, as the case may be, affected by the decision, or,

(ii) it relates to or is likely to affect any of the interests you have registered as a disclosable pecuniary interest.

Sensitive Interests

4.4 Where you consider that disclosure of the details of an interest could lead to you, or a person connected with you, being subject to violence or intimidation, and the Monitoring Officer agrees, if the interest is entered on the Register, copies of the Register which are made available for inspection and any published version of the Register will exclude details of the interest, but may state that you have an interest, the details of which are withheld.

Disclosure and participation

4. At a meeting where such issues arise, **DO** declare any personal and/or professional interests relating to your public duties and **DO** take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in a way that protects the public interest.

5. Certain types of decisions, including those relating to a permission, licence, consent or registration for yourself, your friends, your family members, your employer or your business interests, are so closely tied to your personal and/or professional life that your ability to make a decision in an impartial manner in your role as a member may be called into question and in turn raise issues about the validity of the decision of the authority. **DO NOT** become involved in these decisions any more than a member of the public in the same personal and/or professional position as yourself is able to be and **DO NOT** vote in relation to such matters.

Disclosable Pecuniary Interest

6. Where you disclose a disclosable pecuniary interest, you must withdraw from the meeting room, including from the public gallery, during the whole consideration of any item of business in which you have an interest, except where you are permitted to remain as a result of a grant of a dispensation.

Personal Interests

7. Where you have a personal interest (as described above) in any business of the Council, and where you are aware or ought reasonably to be aware of the existence of the personal interest, and you attend a meeting of the Council at which the business is considered, you must disclose to that meeting the existence and nature of that interest at the commencement of that consideration, or when the interest becomes apparent.
8. Where you have a personal interest but, by virtue of paragraph 4.4 above sensitive information relating to it is not registered in the Council's Register of Members' Interests, you must indicate to the meeting that you have a personal interest, but need not disclose the sensitive information to the meeting.
9. Where you have a personal interest in any business of the Council, you must consider if this is also an interest that could be deemed as prejudicial.

Prejudicial Interests

10. If you have a personal interest in any business of the Council, you also have a prejudicial interest in that business where the interest is one which a member of the public with knowledge of the relevant facts would reasonably regard as so significant that it is likely to prejudice your judgement of the public interest and where that business:
 - (a) affects your financial position or the financial position of a person or body described in paragraphs 4.2 or 4.3 above; or
 - (b) relates to the determining of any approval, consent, licence, permission or registration in relation to you or any person or body described in paragraph 4.2 to 4.3 above.
11. Subject to paragraph 13 below, where you disclose a prejudicial interest, you must withdraw from the meeting room, including from the public gallery, during the whole consideration of any item of business in which you have an interest, except where you are permitted to remain as a result of a grant of a dispensation.
12. Where you have a prejudicial interest in any business of the Council you may attend a meeting, but only for the purpose of making representations, answering questions or giving evidence relating to the business, provided that the public are

also allowed to attend the meeting for the same purpose (whether under a statutory right or otherwise) and you leave the room where the meeting is held immediately after making representations, answering questions or giving evidence.

Pre-determination or bias

13. Where you have been involved in campaigning in your political role on an issue which does not impact on your personal and/or professional life you should not be prohibited from participating in a decision in your political role as member, however **DO NOT** place yourself under any financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organisations that might seek to influence you in the performance of your official duties.
14. When making a decision, **DO** consider the matter with an open mind and on the facts before the meeting at which the decision is to be taken.

Gifts and Hospitality

15. You are required to declare to the Monitoring Officer and register any such gift or hospitality which has (or is estimated to have) a value in excess of twenty five pounds (£25.00) within 28 days of receiving the gift or hospitality.

Interests arising in relation to overview and scrutiny functions

- 16.1 In relation to any business before an overview and scrutiny committee of the Council (or of a sub-committee of such a committee) where-
- 16.2 that business relates to a decision made (whether implemented or not) or action taken by your authority's executive or another of your authority's committees, sub-committees, joint committees or joint sub-committees; and
- 16.3. at the time the decision was made or action was taken, you were a member of the executive, committee, sub-committee, joint committee or joint sub-committee and you were present when that decision was made or action was taken; or
- 16.4. that business relates to a decision made (whether implemented or not) or action taken by you (whether by virtue of the Authority's Constitution or under delegated authority from the Leader):

You may attend a meeting of the relevant committee exercising overview and scrutiny functions of the Council or of a sub committee of such a committee but only for the purpose of making representations, answering questions or giving evidence relating to the business, provided that the public are also allowed to attend the meeting for the same purposes, whether under a statutory right or otherwise.

Dispensations

17.1 The Council, through the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee, may grant you a dispensation, but only in limited circumstances, to enable you to participate and vote on a matter in which you have a disclosable pecuniary interest.

17.2 Under this Code, Members are granted dispensations in relation to those matters set out in Schedule 2.

THE SEVEN PRINCIPLES OF PUBLIC LIFE

SELFLESSNESS

Holders of the public office should act solely in terms of the public interest. They should not do so in order to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends.

INTEGRITY

Holders of the public office should not place themselves under any financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organisations that might seek to influence them in the performance of their official duties.

OBJECTIVITY

In carrying out public business, including making public appointments, awarding contracts, or recommending individuals for rewards and benefits, holders of public office should make choices on merit.

ACCOUNTABILITY

Holders of public office are accountable for their decisions and actions to the public and must submit themselves to whatever scrutiny is appropriate to their office.

OPENNESS

Holders of public office should be as open as possible about all the decisions and actions that they take. They should give reasons for their decisions and restrict information only when the wider public interest clearly demands.

HONESTY

Holders of public office have a duty to declare any private interests relating to their public duties and to take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in a way that protects the public interest.

LEADERSHIP

Holders of public office should promote and support these principles by leadership and example.

DISPENSATIONS

Subject to you disclosing the interest at the meeting, where a decision to be taken relates to one of the functions of the Council/Executive set out below, and the condition which follows that function does not apply to you when making that decision, you may participate in the decision:

- (i) housing, where you are a tenant of your authority *unless* those functions relate particularly to your tenancy or lease;
- (ii) school meals or school transport and travelling expenses, where you are a parent or guardian of a child in full time education, or a parent governor of a school *unless* it relates particularly to the school which the child attends,
- (iii) statutory sick pay under Part XI of the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992, where you are in receipt of, or are entitled to the receipt of such pay;
- (iv) an allowance, payment or indemnity given to members;
- (v) any ceremonial honour given to members;
- (vi) setting council tax or a precept under the Local Government Finance Act 1992; and
- (vii) trade union matter where you are a member (but not in a position of control) of the recognised trade union in question or another recognised trade union (excluding Sponsorship as defined under Schedule 3).

Schedule 3

Disclosable Pecuniary Interests

1.1 A 'disclosable pecuniary interest' is an interest of yourself or your partner (which means spouse or civil partner, a person with whom you are living as husband or wife, or a person with whom you are living as if you are civil partners) within the following descriptions:-

Subject	Prescribed Description
Employment, office, trade, profession or vocation	Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain.
Sponsorship	<p>Any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from the relevant Authority) made or provided within the relevant period in respect of any expenses incurred by the Member in carrying out duties as a Member, or towards the election expenses of the Member.</p> <p>This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act (1992).</p>
Contracts	<p>Any contract which is made between the relevant person (or a body in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest) and the relevant Authority:-</p> <p>(a) under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed; and</p> <p>(b) which has not been fully discharged.</p>
Land	Any beneficial interest in land which is within the area of the relevant Authority.
Licences	Any licence (alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the area of the relevant

	Authority for a month or longer.
Corporate Tenancies	<p>Any tenancy where (to the Member's knowledge):-</p> <p>(a) the landlord is the relevant Authority; and,</p> <p>(b) the tenant is a body in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest.</p>
Securities	<p>Any beneficial interest in securities of a body where:-</p> <p>(a) that body (to the Member's knowledge) has a place of business or land in the area of the relevant Authority; and</p> <p>(b) either:-</p> <p>(i) the total nominal value of the securities exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body; or,</p> <p>(ii) if the share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class.</p>

Schedule 1

THE SEVEN PRINCIPLES OF PUBLIC LIFE

SELFLESSNESS

Holders of the public office should act solely in terms of the public interest. They should not do so in order to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends.

INTEGRITY

Holders of the public office should not place themselves under any financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organisations that might seek to influence them in the performance of their official duties.

OBJECTIVITY

In carrying out public business, including making public appointments, awarding contracts, or recommending individuals for rewards and benefits, holders of public office should make choices on merit.

ACCOUNTABILITY

Holders of public office are accountable for their decisions and actions to the public and must submit themselves to whatever scrutiny is appropriate to their office.

OPENNESS

Holders of public office should be as open as possible about all the decisions and actions that they take. They should give reasons for their decisions and restrict information only when the wider public interest clearly demands.

HONESTY

Holders of public office have a duty to declare any private interests relating to their public duties and to take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in a way that protects the public interest.

LEADERSHIP

Holders of public office should promote and support these principles by leadership and example.

Schedule 2

Where the decision referred to in Clause 7 above relates to one of the functions of the authority set out below, and the condition which follows that function does not apply to you when making that decision, you may participate in the decision:

- (viii) housing, where you are a tenant of your authority *unless* those functions relate particularly to your tenancy or lease;
- (ix) school meals or school transport and travelling expenses, where you are a parent or guardian of a child in full time education, or a parent governor of a school *unless* it relates particularly to the school which the child attends,
- (x) statutory sick pay under Part XI of the School Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992, where you are in receipt of, or are entitled to the receipt of such pay;
- (xi) an allowance, payment or indemnity given to members;
- (xii) any ceremonial honour given to members; and
- (xiii) setting council tax or a precept under the Local Government Finance Act 1992

Officers' Code of Conduct

Honesty, Integrity, Impartiality and Objectivity

1. An employee must perform his/her duties with honesty, integrity, impartiality and objectivity.

Accountability

2. An employee must be accountable to the authority for his/her actions.

Respect for Others

3. An employee must –
 - a) treat others with respect;
 - b) not discriminate unlawfully against any person; and
 - c) treat members and co-opted members of the authority professionally.

Stewardship

4. An employee must –
 - a) use any public funds entrusted to or handled by him/her in a responsible and lawful manner and for purposes consistent with and directed to the objectives and targets of the post; and
 - b) not make personal use of property or facilities of the authority unless properly authorised to do so.

Personal Interests

5. An employee must not in his/her official or personal capacity –
 - a) allow his/her personal interests to conflict with the authority's requirements; or
 - b) use his/her position improperly to confer an advantage or disadvantage on any person; or
 - c) do anything which would affect his/her ability, or the public's confidence in his/her ability, to do their job.

Registration of Interests

6. An employee must comply with any requirements of the authority –
 - a) to register or declare interests; and
 - b) to declare hospitality, benefits or gifts received as a consequence of his/her employment.

And the Local Authority shall determine the manner of registration and declaration of interests and make employees aware of any changes from time to time. Reporting Procedures

7. An employee must not treat another employee of the authority less favourably than other employees by reason that that other employee has done, intends to do, or is suspected of doing anything under or by reference to any procedure the authority has for reporting misconduct. Some employees, by virtue of their membership of a professional body, may have a specific duty to report misconduct.

Openness

8. An employee must –
 - a) not disclose information given to him/her in confidence by anyone, or information acquired which he/she believes is of a confidential nature, without the consent of a person authorised to give it, or unless he/she is by law to do so; and
 - b) not prevent another person from gaining access to information to which that person is entitled by law.

Appointment of staff

9. (1) An employee must not be involved in the appointment of or any other decision relating to the discipline, promotion, pay or conditions of another employee, or prospective employee, who is a relative or friend.

(2) In this paragraph –
 - a) “relative” means a spouse, partner, parent, parent-in-law, son, daughter, step-son, step-daughter, child of partner, brother, sister,

grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece, or the spouse or partner of any of the preceding persons; and

- b) “partner” in sub-paragraph (a) above means a member of a couple who live together.

Duty of Trust

- 10. An employee must at all times act in accordance with the trust that the public is entitled to place in him/her.

Use of Internet and Electronic Mail Facilities

- 11. An employee must comply with the code of practice adopted by the Council for the acceptable use of computer facilities, including electronic mail and the internet.

Protocol on Member/Officer Relations

(Incorporating amendments approved by the local Democracy Working Party on 23 September 2002)

1. **Role and Purpose**

The purpose of this protocol is to guide Members and Officers in their relations with each other and outline some of the appropriate conventions within the Council. The document cannot cover every eventuality nor is it prescriptive. Its intention is to offer guidance on some of the issues which commonly arise.

2. **Definition of the Role and Officers and Members**

This protocol seeks to reflect the principles underlying the respective Codes of Conduct which apply to Members and Officers. The aim of these codes is to enhance and maintain the integrity of local government and they therefore demand very high standards of personal conduct.

Both Councillors and Officers are servants of the public. Councillors are responsible to the electorate and serve only so long as their term of office lasts. Officers are employed by, and are responsible to the Council. Their job is to give advice to Councillors and the Council and to carry out the Council's work under the direction and control of the Council, its Cabinet, Committees and Sub-Committees.

For the effective conduct of Council business, there should be mutual respect and courtesy in all meetings and contacts (both formal and informal) between Members and Officers. It is important that behaviour which could be viewed as conferring an advantage or disadvantage is avoided, as should close personal familiarity between Members and Officers, which could undermine public confidence in the Council. It is acknowledged that some close relationships may inevitably develop, and if so these must be openly declared and, where possible, Members and Officers who have close personal relationships should avoid working relations where they would come into regular contact on projects and in the day-to-day business of the Council.

3. **Officer Advice to Party Groups**

Officers cannot be instructed to attend party political group meetings, or write reports for such meetings.

Any requests for advice or attendance shall be directed through the Group Leaders or Chairs/Spokespersons for the relevant Committee or Cabinet member concerned. The request shall be made to the relevant Chief Officer, or in his/her absence to

their Deputy or the next appropriate lower tier officer. An officer accepting an invitation to one group or individual shall not decline an invitation to advise another Group or individual on the same subject, although the Officer is not obliged to offer to advise another group on the same subject. Any request received and advice given shall be the subject of strict confidentiality, unless agreed otherwise.

4. Briefings for Cabinets and Committees

The principles outlined above do not obviate the necessity for regular contact on matters affecting the Council between Senior Officers and the Leadership of political groups, and on matters affecting Cabinet members' responsibilities or those of Committee Chairs.

It is recognised that groups may wish to give preliminary consideration to matters of Council business in advance of such matters being considered by the relevant decision making body. Political Groups may at their own discretion decide to engage jointly in such deliberations. Officers may properly be called upon to support and contribute to such deliberations, provided they maintain a stance of political neutrality. Support includes briefings for Cabinet and committees, and briefings for Members related to their individual role, e.g. cabinet member or scrutiny chair. Officers should be asked to give advice on Council business only, and not on matters which are of a party political nature. Such support and advice is available to all political groups.

Usually, only Chief Officers may be asked to provide the support outlined above in 3 and 4. Requests for attendance should be made in sufficient time to allow proper preparation. Due consideration shall be given to the timing of meetings to avoid onerous demands being made. The time spent advising a group or individual shall be reasonable, given the demands on the time of all concerned.

5. Support Services for Members

The role of Officers is only to assist Members in discharging their role as Members of the Council for Council business and in their role as advocates for local communities. Officers should not be used in connection with party political campaigning or for private purposes. Council resources (e.g. member services, stationery, photocopying) may only be used for Council business or where such use is conducive or incidental to that role.

6. Members' Access to Information and Council Documents

All Political Groups shall be equally entitled, if they so choose to request and receive background information to decisions, including essential financial information. All such requests and the replies, shall remain confidential to that Party, although Parties may at their discretion choose to share that information between Political Groups. Members are reminded of the need to consider whether such information is

likely to fall within the categories of exempt information as defined in the Access to Information Procedure Rules, and to treat it accordingly. All advice from political advisors shall remain confidential. Release of information to Members will be subject to the Data Protection Act.

The common law right of Members is based on the principle that any Member has “prima facie” (or “on the face of it”) right to inspect Council documents so far as his/her access to the documents is reasonably necessary to enable him/her to properly perform their duties as a Member of the Council. This is referred to as the “need to know” principle.

The exercise of this common law right depends upon the Member’s ability to demonstrate that he/she has the necessary “need to know”. A Member has no right to a “roving commission” to go and examine documents of the Council, and what the law terms “mere curiosity” is not sufficient. The question must initially be determined by the particular Chief Officer whose department holds the documents in question, with advice from Head of Legal and Member Services .

In some circumstances (e.g. a Committee Member wishing to inspect documents relating to the functions of that Committee), a Member’s need to know will normally be presumed. In other circumstances (e.g. a Member wishing to inspect documents which contain personal information about third parties), a Member will normally be expected to justify the request in specific terms, possibly in writing.

Draft Cabinet reports and working papers will be considered as work in progress and as such may not be requested under the Access to Information Procedure Rules.

7. Reports

Chief Officers may initiate reports on any matter where they believe the Council, Cabinet, committee or sub-committee should make a decision or should be informed. Where such a report affects another service, the appropriate Chief Officer must be consulted. The appropriate Cabinet member shall be consulted prior to the publication of an Executive report which concerns their portfolio. Reports shall communicate all relevant factual information and professional opinions, together with appropriate recommendations. The Cabinet Member may make suggestions as to the content and timing of the report, however the final word on these matters will be that of the Chief Officer *in whose name the report is presented*, even if the Cabinet Member is unhappy with the outcome.

In exceptional circumstances, the Cabinet Member may submit their own report for consideration alongside that of the Chief Officer.

8. Policy and Performance Committee

Policy and Performance Committees may require Officers and Members to attend and provide any information required to answer questions (other than those which he

or she would be entitled to refuse to answer in a court of law). Detailed provisions are contained within the overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules.

9. Ward Councillors

Ward Councillors (and, where appropriate, councillors for neighbouring wards where there is a clear and obvious connection) should be kept informed and consulted on relevant matters affecting their Ward, e.g. planning, highways, licensing and other relevant matters. In the case of public meetings in a particular locality, Ward Councillors will normally be invited to attend and can expect to be consulted on any form of consultation exercise on local issues.

So far as decision making is concerned, Members remain accountable to the whole electorate of the Borough, and must make a personal decision on matters which come before them, balancing the interests of the electorate as a whole. Including those members of the public who did not vote for them.

10. Correspondence

Where an Officer copies correspondence addressed from one Member to another, it should be made clear to the originator and should not be sent to any Member of another Group without the originator's consent. Members' correspondence with Chief Officers should not be copied to Cabinet Members or Policy and Performance Committee Chairs unless the originating Member consents.

Official letters from the Council should normally be sent out in the name of the appropriate Officer, rather than a Member. It may be appropriate in certain circumstances (e.g. representations to a Government Minister) to address correspondence in the name of the Member, but this is the exception rather than the rule. Letters which create obligations or give instructions should not be sent out in the name of a Member.

Any Members who receive correspondence in their capacity as Executive members shall respond to the correspondence in their official capacity only. Such correspondence shall be copied to the Leader of the Council as Chair of Cabinet, except when doing so would constitute a breach of professional confidence.

11. Press Releases

Members are reminded of the need to comply with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1986 and the Code of Recommended Practice on Local Authority Publicity which prohibits local councils from publishing any material which appears to be designed to reflect support for a political party. Council publicity should not be used as a means to publicise individual Councillors, except where they are acting to represent the Council as a whole.

12. Ceremonial Events

Ceremonial events would normally be attended by the Mayor or Deputy Mayor, unless they relate specifically to initiatives led by the Cabinet or in particular committee, in which case the Cabinet Member, Chair or Vice-Chair of that Committee would attend.

In addition, local Members should be informed and, where possible and appropriate, invited to participate.

13. Complaints

Where a Member's conduct is considered inappropriate, contact should be made in the first instance with the Chief Executive or Monitoring Officer. If it is a matter of party discipline, then the matter will be investigated by the party itself, otherwise such matters will be investigated by the Chief Executive or Monitoring Officer or a person duly authorised by him/her. In serious cases, or case where it appears that a Member may have breached the Code of Conduct, a written complaint may be made to the Standards Board for England.

Where an Officer's conduct is considered inappropriate, complaints should be directed to the relevant Chief Officer or Chief Executive for investigation.

MEMBERS' ROLE PROFILES (to be revised)

The role descriptors set out below are not exhaustive and aim to describe the outline responsibilities of each role, rather than being an extensive description of all functions and responsibilities.

A. Ward Member

66 Members of the Council, are elected by a ward.

Role

- To champion the Borough and their Ward; working collectively in the best interests of Wirral and their constituents, communities and other stakeholders
- To develop and understand the for their area and work to ensure needs and priorities within their wards are met
- To lead and encourage participation and engagement in consultation to inform policy and decision making within their local are and Council.
- To work with local communities to identify solutions and broker partnerships; balancing different views and interests and mediating were appropriate
- To ensure the very best level of service possible for their constituents; by holding services to account
- To listen to constituents, and be responsive; making sure enquiries are dealt with in a timely , fair and impartial manner
- To promote good community relations and strengthen community cohesion through taking and encouraging steps to eliminate unlawful discriminatory practices and attitudes within and outside the Council.
- To act in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Member/Employee relations.
- To be an advocate of and for the interests of the ward, individual electors, community groups and other stakeholders. To represent the interests of those individuals and groups to the Council, and deal with enquiries and representations from constituents.

Duties

- i. Individually, and with other representatives of the same and other wards, to effectively represent the interests of the ward, individual and groups of constituents in the policy formulation and decision making processes of the Council and to other local and national bodies.
- ii. To lead and actively encourage community involvement and engagement in consultation in policy formulation and decision making by the Council.
- iii. To respond to constituents enquiries and representations fairly and impartially.
- iv. To promote good community relations and take and encourage steps to eliminate unlawful discriminatory practices and attitudes within and outside the Council.
- v. To act in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Member/Employee relations.
- vi. To work individually and collectively in the interests of the ward and the Borough.
- vii. To support the Corporate Parenting Strategy. in ensuring outcomes fulfil the Council's responsibilities towards children in care

Entitlement

- i. All Members receive a basic allowance under the Scheme of Members Allowances which is detailed in Part 6(ii) of this Constitution, in part, remuneration for time and expense spent on these duties. These duties will not normally give rise to recoverable subsistence or travel expenses.
- ii. Mandatory and further specialised training is provided for Members who have a duty to ensure that they are well informed and have the skills to enable them to undertake these responsibilities.
- iii. The extensive legal and constitutional provisions which regulate Members rights to attend meetings and access information necessary to the discharge of their duties is set out in the Access to Information Procedure Rules in the Constitution.

B. Member of Full Council

All 66 Members of the Council are Members of the Full Council. There are restrictions on the Mayor and Executive Members participating in the Overview and Scrutiny and Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee functions of the Full Council.

Role

Collectively, to determine the Budget and Policy Framework of the Council and to effectively discharge the functions which are the Responsibility of the Full Council under Part 3 of the Constitution.

Duties

- i. Participate in the setting by the Full Council, following proposals from the Executive, of the Budget and Policy Framework of the Council, following the procedures in the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules.
- ii. Collectively, as a Full Council, to directly discharge or arrange for the discharge of the functions set out in Part 3 of the Constitution which are the responsibility of the Full Council. This may include the delegation of functions to Committees, Sub-Committees or Officers and/or to joint arrangements with other Councils.
- iii. To be appointed by the Full Council as Chair, Vice Chair or Member of such Committees, Sub-Committees or joint arrangements and collectively with other Members of those bodies directly discharge or arrange for the discharge of functions delegated to them.
- iv. To promote the economic, social and environmental well-being of the Borough and to have regard to the Corporate Strategy when doing so.
- v. When participating in decision making, to ensure that decisions are lawful, reasonable, proportionate and contribute to the vision, mission, core values, strategic objectives and deliver and are within the Policy and Budget Framework of the Council. To also consider how each decision can assist in the reduction of crime and the elimination of inequality and discrimination.
- vi. When participating in decisions which have a direct impact on the rights and freedoms of individuals, ensure that proper processes are followed and that obligations under the principles of natural justice and human rights legislation are met.
- vii. To be available to be appointed to outside bodies and;
 - Where appointed as the Council's representative, to act as directed by, or in the interests of the Council,
 - Where appointed as a Director, Trustee or other capacity bearing personal liability, to act in accordance with the law and in accordance with the interests of the outside body,
 - Where appointed as an observer or other non decision making capacity, to represent the Council without becoming involved in decision making by the outside body.

viii. To participate in Policy and Performance Reviews as required by the Council.

ix. To act in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Member/Employee relations.

Entitlement

i. The basic allowance includes recognition of the work undertaken by Members in relation to Full Council meetings.

ii. The detail of how Members can participate in debates, submit motions and vote are set out in the Council Procedure Rules.

ii. Mandatory and further specialised training is provided for Members who have a duty to ensure that they are well informed and have the skills to enable them to undertake these responsibilities

C. Chair of the Council/Mayor

It is the duty of the annual meeting of the Full Council to elect one of its Members to be Chair of the Council. The Chair is entitled to the title of Mayor and is entitled, on appropriate ceremonial occasions to bear the title of Civic Mayor.

Role

The Mayor of the Council has a formal responsibility to chair meetings of the Full Council and an historic traditional ceremonial role. The Mayor of the Council is the First Citizen of the Borough and is entitled to take precedence at civil events.

Duties

i. To chair meetings of the Full Council neutrally preserving order, ensuring that the Council Procedure Rules are followed and allowing different opinions to be fully and fairly presented and debated.

ii. The Mayor will attend and host such civic and ceremonial functions as the Council and the Mayor shall determine, within the approved budget.

iii. To determine any questions about the interpretation of the Constitution.

iv. To respond to constituents enquires and representations fairly and impartially.

v. To discharge procedural functions under the Constitution.

vi. To act in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Member/Employee relations.

Entitlement

- i. The Chair of the Council is entitled to bear the title of Mayor.
- ii. The Mayor receives support in managing civic and ceremonial duties from the Office of the Mayor of the Council.
- iii. Mandatory and further specialised training is provided for Members who have a duty to ensure that they are well informed and have the skills to enable them to undertake these responsibilities.

D. The Leader

The Leader is elected by all the members of the council at the annual general meeting every year.

Role

The Leader has responsibility to give political leadership and direction to the Council.

Duties

- i. To appoint between 2 and 9 cabinet Members and determine their portfolios
- ii. To appoint a Deputy Leader
- iii. To determine a scheme of delegation
- iv. To call cabinet meetings and determine the agenda
- v. To take personal responsibility for the delivery, or the arrangements for the delivery through delegations, of the Budget and Policy Framework and the functions of the Council which are the responsibility of the Executive.
- vi. To work closely and constructively with Overview & Scrutiny Members in leading the development of the Budget and Policy Framework, in reviews of policy and in the scrutiny of decision making.
- vii. To record and make publicly available any decision taken personally
- viii. To attend, answer questions, and lead debates at meetings of the Full Council
- ix. To attend meetings of Overview & Scrutiny Management Committee and Sub Committees when requested to do so.

xi. To act in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Member/Employee Relations.

Entitlement

i. The Leader receives a special responsibility allowance and, subject to the scheme of allowances will receive subsistence and travel expenses detailed in Part 6 of this Constitution.

iii. The Leader is entitled to attend, speak and vote at meetings of the Council and its Committees (except Overview and Scrutiny and Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committees).

iv. Mandatory and further specialised training is provided for Members who have a duty to ensure that they are well informed and have the skills to enable them to undertake these responsibilities.

E. Cabinet Members

Between 2 and 9 Cabinet Members are appointed by the Leader.

Role

The Cabinet have collective and individual responsibility to propose the Budget and Policy Framework to the Council, and to discharge or arrange for the discharge of those functions which are the responsibility of the Executive under Part 3 of the Constitution.

Cabinet Members have a personal responsibility for taking decisions in relation to, and discharging those executive functions delegated to them by the Leader. The delegations to Executive Members are known as their portfolio.

Duties

i. Collectively and individually to propose the Budget and Policy Framework, following consultation with Overview and Scrutiny Members and others as appropriate.

ii. Personally to take decisions and discharge directly, or arrange for the discharge, of those parts of the Executive's functions which are delegated to the Executive Member by the Leader as part of their portfolio. To record and make publicly available any decision taken personally.

iv. To be available to be appointed by the Executive to outside bodies; and

- Where appointed as the Council's representative, or delegate, to act as directed by, or in the interests of the Council,

- Where appointed as a Director, Trustee or other capacity bearing personal liability, to act in accordance with the relevant law and in accordance with the interests of the outside body,
- Where appointed as an observer or other non decision making capacity to represent the Council without becoming involved in decision making by the outside body.

v. To undertake Ward and Full Council Members duties.

vi. To act in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Member/Employee relations.

Entitlement

i All Cabinet Members, as Members of Full Council, receive a basic allowance. In addition to this basic allowance, Cabinet Members also receive a special responsibility allowance detailed in Part 6(ii) of this Constitution.

ii. The Council will provide secretarial and administrative support for Cabinet Members. Support is also provided by Strategic Directors, Directors and Heads of Service.

iii. Cabinet Members have the same rights to information as the leader of the council.

iv. Mandatory and further specialised training is provided for Members who have a duty to ensure that they are well informed and have the skills to enable them to undertake these responsibilities

F. Assistant Portfolio Members

An Assistant Portfolio Member (APM) may be appointed to support a Portfolio Holder or Portfolio Holders in carrying out their duties in a variety of ways. For example:

- One or more APMs may be appointed to assist a Portfolio Holder in all their duties or to assist in a particular specific area.
- An APM may be appointed to assist several Portfolio Holders in a particular specified area which is covered by more than Portfolio Holder.
- An APM may be appointed to assist two or more Portfolio Holders in different specified areas.

On appointment the specific duties of the APM must be specified and will be subject also to the following general considerations. **APMs have no decision-making powers.** Within their specified duties APMs will:

- Keep abreast of best national practice and new initiatives and brief the Portfolio Holder accordingly.

- Assist the Portfolio Holder in establishing and maintaining professional, effective and efficient working relationships with opposition groups, chairs of committees and with other Councillors.
- Undertake such responsibilities as may arise or be required from time to time in line **other than decision-making**.
- Deputise as required for the Portfolio Holder within the limits or conditions set by the Portfolio Holder **where this does not require direct Executive decision taking**.
- Assist the Portfolio Holder to manage their workload and deal with such issues or projects (whether long term or time limited) as shall be agreed with them.
- Develop direct, effective working contacts with Corporate Directors, Directors and Heads of Service and their staff and external partners, and assist the Portfolio Holder with maintaining effective policy and management links with them.
- Act as a point of contact for the Portfolio Holder with the relevant political group.
- Advise and support the Portfolio Holder on particular and ad hoc issues and opportunities arising from their own participation in Council activity and externally, and also on strategic issues.
- Help to promote specific media opportunities relating to key projects, with regular feedback to the Portfolio Holder.

G. Overview and Scrutiny Members

Overview and Scrutiny Members are the Chairs, Vice Chairs and Members of Overview and Scrutiny Management Committee, Standing and Ad Hoc Overview and Scrutiny Panels.

Members of the Executive cannot be Overview and Scrutiny Members.

There may be co-opted Overview and Scrutiny Members, including church and parent governor representatives where education functions are concerned and trade union representatives.

Role

With other Overview and Scrutiny Members to effectively and efficiently discharge the Council's Overview and Scrutiny Function under s21 Local Government Act 2000, including the management of resources allocated to the discharge of that function.

Duties

- i. To work closely and constructively with the Leader and Cabinet Members, participate in the formulation of the Budget and Policy Framework by responding to proposals from the Executive within timescales set by the Executive.
- ii. Drive and participate in programmes of policy review, both at the request of the Full Council and of the Executive, but equally at the initiative of Overview and Scrutiny Members. The programme of review to include consideration of anything which is of interest to the area or its inhabitants, even where the issue is not the responsibility of the Council.
- iii. To effectively discharge its functions in respect of the Overview and Scrutiny of relevant partnership bodies and where there is a duty on partnership bodies to co-operate with Overview and Scrutiny e.g. authorities responsible for crime and disorder strategies, the NHS and relevant partners identified within the Local Strategic Partnership.
- iv. With other Overview and Scrutiny Members, to subject decisions of the Executive (including the Leader, Executive Committees, individual Cabinet Members and Officers taking key decisions) to appropriate but rigorous scrutiny. To evaluate and question executive decision making in order to hold the Executive to account.
- v. As an individual, and in collaboration with other Overview and Scrutiny Members, to ensure that every decision by or on behalf of the Leader (including Officers taking decisions) is subject to sufficient and timely scrutiny. To participate in a decision to trigger the call in procedure where, in exceptional circumstances, it is required.
- vi. To ensure that the work of Overview and Scrutiny Members is available to the Executive and the Full Council, where appropriate, through the submission of reports and clear, concise recommendations.
- vii. In undertaking these duties to apply the Constitution of the Council, and particularly the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules, the Access to Information Rules and the Budget and
- viii. Policy Framework Procedure Rules. To undertake additional functions such as required by the Council or by statute.
- ix. To respond to constituents enquiries and representations fairly and impartially.
- x. To declare any personal interest in issues being scrutinised and to take any action, including withdrawal from the Committee or Sub-Committee required to maintain impartiality.
- xi. To undertake Overview and Scrutiny functions in a constructive and non-partisan way.

xii. To act in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct and the Protocol on Member/Employee relations.

Entitlement

i. The Chair of Overview and Scrutiny Management Committee receives a special responsibility allowance detailed in Part 6(ii) of this Constitution.

ii. The Vice Chair of Overview and Scrutiny Management Committee receives a special responsibility allowance detailed in Part 6(ii) of this Constitution.

iii. The Chairs of Standing Scrutiny Sub Committees receive a special responsibility allowance detailed in Part 6(ii) of this Constitution.

iv. Overview and Scrutiny Members have additional rights to access information of relevance to their areas of responsibility. These rights are set out in the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules.

v. Mandatory and further specialised training is provided for Members who have a duty to ensure that they are well informed and have the skills to enable them to undertake these responsibilities

G. Constituency Committee Members

[To be completed]

H. Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee

Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee Members are appointed by the Full Council.

The membership comprises of 9 Elected Members, 4 Members (independent of the Council).

Role

The Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee Members collectively have the duties of promoting high standards of conduct by elected and co-opted Members of the Council and assist those Members to achieve those high standards.

Duties

(a) To promote and maintain high standards of conduct by Members and Officers.

(b) To grant dispensations to Councillors and Co-opted Members from requirements relating to interests set out in the members Code of Conduct, where not delegated to the Monitoring Officer.

(c) To hear appeals against decisions of the Monitoring Officer not to grant a dispensation.

(d) To monitor and review the Council's Whistleblowing policy.

(e) To monitor and review protocols for standards of behaviour for Members and Officers.

(f) To monitor and review protocols for Members and Officers on relationships and dealings with outside organisations and individuals.

(g) To monitor and review Member and Officer procedures relating to gifts and hospitality and disclosable pecuniary interests and other interests.

(h) To monitor and review the mandatory training programme for Members and Officers.

(i) To monitor and oversee the response by the Council to complaints to the Ombudsman.

(j) Dealing with complaints of alleged member misconduct referred to the Monitoring Officer under section 28(6) of the Localism Act 2011.

(k) Granting and supervision of exemptions from posts being designated as politically restricted.

Entitlement

i. Mandatory and further specialised training is provided for Members who have a duty to ensure that they are well informed and have the skills to enable them to undertake these responsibilities.

ii. A special responsibility allowance is paid to the Chair of the Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee, and a co-optee's allowance to Independent Members detailed in Part 6 of this Constitution.

H. Leaders of Political Groups

It is open to Members who form political groups under the Local Government (Committees and Political Groups) Regulations 1990 to appoint a Leader.

Role

The Leader of a Political Group has one formal role, to be involved in the processes relating to the composition of the group.

Entitlement

- i. The Leaders of Political Groups with **XX** or more Members receive a special responsibility allowance detailed in Part 6(ii) of this Constitution.
- ii. Each Political Group is provided with an equipped office from which the Leader and other Members can conduct their business.

WIRRAL CODE OF CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

INTRODUCTION

This document sets out Wirral Council's Code of Corporate Governance. It has been produced in line with the guidance outlined in the framework document published jointly by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) and the Society of Local Authority Chief Executives/Senior Managers (SOLACE) *Framework for Delivering Good Governance in Local Government* and *Application Note to Delivering Good Governance in Local Government: a Framework (2010)*.

Wirral Council ("the Council") is committed to the principles of good corporate governance and demonstrates this commitment through the development, adoption and implementation of this Code. This Code sets out the Corporate Governance arrangements which are currently in place, how the Council will continue to review these arrangements and identify improvements to ensure its effective application in all aspects of the Council's work.

This Council recognises that in order to fulfill its purpose and deliver the intended outcomes for its citizens and service users it needs to have in place comprehensive arrangements for corporate governance and accountability designed to ensure that it operates in an effective, efficient and ethical manner.

WHAT IS CORPORATE GOVERNANCE?

It is defined within the CIPFA/SOLACE framework document as being: *...about how local government bodies ensure that they are doing the right things, in the right way for the right people, in a timely, inclusive, open honest and accountable manner. It comprises the systems and processes, and cultures and values by which local government bodies are directed and controlled and through which they account to, engage with and, where appropriate, lead their communities.*

This means the way in which organisations manage their business, determine strategy and objectives and go about achieving those objectives. This reminds local authorities of their key role in governing and leading communities and that effective local government relies on public confidence in Councillors and officers. Where good corporate governance is in place it underpins credibility and confidence in public services.

The 6 core principles At the heart of the CIPFA/SOLACE governance framework are:

1. focusing on the purpose of the authority and on outcomes for the community and creating and implementing a vision for the local area;
2. members and officers working together to achieve a common purpose with clearly defined functions and roles;

3. promoting the values for the authority and demonstrating the values of good governance through upholding high standards of conduct and behaviour;
4. taking informed and transparent decisions which are subject to effective scrutiny and managing risk;
5. developing the capacity and capability of members and officers to be effective; and
6. engaging with local people and other stakeholders to ensure robust public accountability.

CIPFA's *Statement on the Role of the Chief Financial Officer in Public Service Organisations* seeks to strengthen governance and financial management across the public services. CIPFA's Statement sets out five principles that define the core activities and behaviours that belong to the role of the Chief Finance Officer ('CFO') and the governance requirements needed to support them.

The CFO in a public services organisation:

1. is a key member of the leadership team, helping it to develop and implement strategy and to resource and deliver the organisation's strategic objectives sustainably and in the public interest;
2. must be actively involved in, and able to bring influence to bear on, all material business decisions to ensure immediate and longer term implications, opportunities and risk are fully considered, and alignment with the organisation's financial strategy; and
3. must lead the promotion and delivery by the whole organisation of good financial management so that public money is safeguarded at all times and used appropriately, economically, efficiently and effectively.

To deliver these responsibilities the CFO:

4. must lead and direct a finance function that is resourced to be fit for purpose; and
5. must be professionally qualified and suitably experienced.

THE PRINCIPLES OF GOOD CORPORATE GOVERNANCE – IN PRACTICE

These core principles and the additional governance requirements from the CFO underpin the Council's Code of Corporate Governance.

Appendix 1 sets out the requirements of the CIPFA/SOLACE Framework to which the Council is committed and will use to review its governance arrangements and inform the Annual Governance Statement.

ANNUAL REVIEW AND REPORTING

Elected Members are collectively responsible for the governance of the Council. The Council by adopting this local code commits itself to continuously improving corporate governance in all of its activities. To ensure it keeps to this on-going commitment, the Corporate Governance Group oversees the Council's systems and processes for their effectiveness in practice, keeps them under review to ensure that they are up-to-date and ensures appropriate reporting. Performance monitoring will take the form of:

- an Annual Report;
- production of an Annual Governance Statement as part of the financial reports which will summarise:
 - compliance with the Local Code;
 - how compliance has been monitored;
 - if changes are required; and
 - how changes are to be implemented.

A copy of this Code of Corporate Governance will be included as part of the Council's Constitution and made available to the public on the Council's website and the results of the annual review to be published each year.

REGULAR REVIEW OF POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The Council recognises that Corporate Governance needs to be embedded in all the services it delivers. Therefore, it has identified all those strategies, policies and procedures which staff and Members need to be aware of and comply with to meet the required standards of corporate governance. All of these strategies, policies and procedures will be reviewed at least annually as part of the review of this Code.

The Annual Governance Statement will consider compliance of the Council with the principles of good governance as set out by CIPFA/SOLACE and direct improvements to governance arrangements as necessary.

CONCLUSION

The Council is fully committed to the principles of corporate governance, and through the measures outlined within this Code, will ensure that adequate arrangements are made with regard to its continued implementation, monitoring and review.

CORE PRINCIPLE 1:	Focusing on the purpose of the authority and on outcomes for the local community and creating and implementing a vision for the local area.
--------------------------	--

Supporting principles	Wirral Council commits to:
1. Exercising strategic leadership by developing and clearly communicating the authority's purpose and vision and its intended outcomes for citizens and service users	<p>Develop and promote the authority's purpose and vision</p> <p>Review on a regular basis the Council's vision for the local area and its implications for the Council's governance arrangements</p> <p>Ensure that partnerships are underpinned by a common vision of their work that is understood and agreed by all parties.</p> <p>Publish an annual report on a timely basis to communicate the Council's activities and achievements, its financial position and performance.</p>
2. Ensuring that users receive a high quality of service whether directly, or in partnership or by commissioning.	<p>Decide how the quality of service for users is to be measured and make sure that the information needed to review service quality effectively and regularly is available.</p> <p>Put in place effective arrangements to identify and deal with failure in service delivery</p>
3. Ensuring that the authority makes best use of resources and that tax payers and service users receive excellent value for money.	<p>Decide how value for money is to be measured and make sure that the authority or partnership has the information needed to review value for money and performance effectively.</p> <p>Ensure that timely, accurate and impartial financial advice and information is provided to assist in decision making and to ensure that the Council meets its policy and service objectives and provides effective stewardship of public money and value for money in its use.</p> <p>Ensure that the Council maintains a prudent financial framework; keeps its commitments in balance with available resources; monitors income and expenditure levels to ensure that this balance is maintained and takes corrective action when necessary.</p> <p>Ensure compliance with CIPFA's Code on a Prudential Framework for Local Authority Capital Finance and CIPFA's Treasury management Code.</p>

CORE PRINCIPLE 2:	Members and officers working together to achieve a common purpose with clearly defined functions and roles
--------------------------	---

Supporting principles	Wirral Council commits to:
1. Ensuring that a constructive working relationship exists between authority members and officers and that the responsibilities of members and officers are carried out to a high standard.	<p>Set out a clear statement of the respective roles and responsibilities of the executive and of the executive's members individually and the authority's approach towards putting this into practice</p> <p>Set out a clear statement of the respective roles and responsibilities of other authority members, members generally and senior officers and of the leadership team and its member's individually.</p> <p>Ensure that the CFO reports directly to the chief executive and is a member of the leadership team with a status at least equivalent to other members. If different organisational arrangements are adopted, explain the reasons publicly, together with how these deliver the same impact.</p>
2. Ensuring effective leadership throughout the authority and being clear about executive and non-executive functions and of the roles and responsibilities of the scrutiny function.	<p>Determine a scheme of delegation and reserve powers within the constitution, including a formal schedule of those matters specifically reserved for collective decision of the authority, taking account of relevant legislation, and ensure that it is monitored and updated when required.</p> <p>Make a chief executive or equivalent responsible and accountable to the authority for all aspects of operational management.</p> <p>Ensure that the Council's governance arrangements allow the CFO direct access to the CEO and to other leadership team members.</p> <p>Develop protocols to ensure that the leader and Chief Executive (or equivalent) negotiate their respective roles early in the relationship and that a shared understanding of roles and objectives is maintained.</p> <p>Make a senior officer (the S151 officer) responsible to the authority for ensuring that appropriate advice is given on all financial matters, for keeping proper financial records and accounts, and for maintaining an effective system of internal financial control.</p> <p>Appoint a professionally qualified CFO whose core responsibilities include those set out in the Statement on the</p>

	<p>Role of the CFO in Local Government and ensure that they are properly understood throughout the authority.</p> <p>Ensure that the CFO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leads the promotion and delivery by the whole organisation of good financial management so that public money is safeguarded at all times and used appropriately, economically, efficiently and effectively. • Has a line of professional accountability for finance staff through out the organisation <p>Ensure that budget calculations are robust and reserves adequate, in line with CIPFA's guidance.</p> <p>Ensure that appropriate management accounting systems, functions and controls should apply consistently to all activities including partnership arrangements, outsourcing or where the authority is acting in an enabling role.</p> <p>Make a senior officer (usually the monitoring officer) responsible to the authority for ensuring that agreed procedures are followed and that all applicable statutes and regulations are complied with</p>
<p>3. Ensuring relationships between the authority, its partners and the public are clear so that each knows what to expect of the other</p>	<p>Develop protocols to ensure effective communication between members and officers in their respective roles</p> <p>Set out the terms and conditions for remuneration of members and officers and an effective structure for managing the process, including an effective remuneration panel.</p> <p>Ensure that effective mechanisms exist to monitor service delivery.</p> <p>Ensure that the organisation's vision, strategic plans, priorities and targets are developed through robust mechanisms, and in consultation with the local community and other key stakeholders, and that they are clearly articulated and disseminated.</p> <p>Establish a medium term business and financial planning process to deliver strategic objectives including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A medium term financial strategy to ensure sustainable finances • A robust annual budget process that ensures financial balance • A monitoring process that enables this to be delivered <p>Ensure that these are subject to regular review to confirm the</p>

	<p>continuing relevance of assumptions used.</p> <p>When working in partnership ensure that members are clear about their roles and responsibilities both individually and collectively in relation to the partnership and to the authority.</p> <p>When working in partnership:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that there is clarity about the legal status of the partnership • Ensure that representatives or organizations both understand and make clear to all other partners the extent of their authority to bind their organisation to partner decisions.
--	---

CORE PRINCIPLE 3:	Members and officers working together to achieve a common purpose with clearly defined functions and roles
--------------------------	---

Supporting principles	Wirral Council commits to:
1. Ensuring authority Members and officers exercise leadership by behaving in ways that exemplify high standards of conduct and effective governance.	<p>Ensure that the authority's leadership sets a tone for the organisation by creating a climate of openness, support and respect.</p> <p>Ensure that standards of conduct and personal behaviour expected of members and staff, of work between members and staff and between the authority, its partners and the community are defined and communicated through codes of conduct and protocols</p> <p>Put in place arrangements to ensure that members and employees of the authority are not influenced by prejudice, bias or conflicts of interest in dealing with different stakeholders and put in place appropriate processes to ensure that they continue to operate in practice.</p>
2. Ensuring that organisational values are put into practice and are effective	<p>Develop and maintain shared values including leadership values for both the organization and staff reflecting public expectations and communicate these with members, staff, the community and partners.</p> <p>Put in place arrangements to ensure that systems and processes are designed in conformity with appropriate ethical standards, and monitor their continuing effectiveness in practice.</p> <p>Ensure that systems and processes for financial administration, financial control and protection of the authority's resources and assets are designed in conformity</p>

	<p>with appropriate ethical standards and monitor their continuing effectiveness in practice.</p> <p>Develop and maintain an effective standards Committee.</p> <p>Use the organisation's shared values to act as a guide for decision making and as a basis for developing positive and trusting relationships within the authority</p> <p>In pursuing the vision of a partnership, agree a set of values against which decision making and actions can be judged. Such values must be demonstrated by partners' behaviour both individually and collectively.</p>
--	---

CORE PRINCIPLE 4:	Members and officers working together to achieve a common purpose with clearly defined functions and roles
--------------------------	---

Supporting principles	Wirral Council commits to:
1. Being rigorous and transparent about how decisions are taken and listening and acting on the outcome of constructive scrutiny	<p>Develop and maintain an effective scrutiny function which encourages constructive challenge and enhances the authority's performance overall.</p> <p>Ensure an effective internal audit function is resourced and maintained.</p> <p>Develop and maintain open and effective mechanisms for documenting evidence for decisions and recording the criteria, rationale and considerations on which decisions are based.</p> <p>Put in place arrangements to safeguard members and employees against conflicts of interest and put in place appropriate processes to ensure that they continue to operate in practice.</p> <p>Develop and maintain an effective audit committee (or equivalent) which is independent of the executive and scrutiny functions or make other appropriate arrangements for the discharge of the functions of such a committee.</p> <p>Ensure that the authority's governance arrangements allow the CFO direct access to the audit committee and external audit.</p> <p>Ensure that effective, transparent and accessible arrangements are in place for dealing with complaints</p>
2. Having good quality information,	Ensure that those making decisions whether for the authority or the partnership are provided with information that is fit for

<p>advice and support to ensure that services are delivered effectively and are what the community wants/needs</p>	<p>the purpose – relevant, timely and gives clear explanations of technical issues and their implications.</p> <p>Ensure the provision of clear, well presented, timely, complete and accurate information and reports to budget managers and senior officers on the budgetary and financial performance of the authority.</p> <p>Ensure that professional advice on matters that have legal or financial implications is available and recorded well in advance of decision making and used appropriately.</p>
<p>3. Ensuring that an effective risk management system is in place</p>	<p>Ensure that risk management is embedded into the culture of the authority; with members and managers at all levels recognising that risk management is part of their jobs.</p> <p>Ensure the authority's arrangements for financial and internal control and for managing risk are addressed in annual governance reports.</p> <p>Ensure the authority puts in place effective internal financial controls covering codified guidance, budgetary systems, supervision, management review and monitoring, physical safeguards, segregation of duties, accounting procedures, information systems and authorisation and approval process.</p> <p>Ensure that arrangements are in place for whistle-blowing to which staff and all those contracting with the authority have access</p>
<p>4. Using their legal powers to the full benefit of the citizens and communities in their area</p>	<p>Actively recognise the limits of lawful activity placed on them by, for example, the ultra vires doctrine but also strive to utilise powers to the full benefit of their communities.</p> <p>Recognise the limits of lawful action and observe both the specific requirements of legislation and the general responsibilities placed on local authorities by public law.</p> <p>Observe all specific legislative requirements placed upon them, as well as the requirements of general law, and in particular to integrate the key principles of good administrative law – rationality, legality and natural justice – into their procedures and decision-making processes.</p>

<p>CORE PRINCIPLE 5:</p>	<p>Members and officers working together to achieve a common purpose with clearly defined functions and roles</p>
---------------------------------	--

<p>Supporting</p>	<p>Wirral Council commits to:</p>
--------------------------	--

principles	
1. Making sure that Members and officers have the skills, knowledge, experience and resources they need to perform well in their roles	<p>Provide induction programmes tailored to individual needs and opportunities for members and officers to update their knowledge on a regular basis.</p> <p>Ensure that the statutory officers have the skills, resources and support necessary to perform effectively in their roles and that these roles are properly understood throughout the authority.</p> <p>Ensure the CFO has the skills, knowledge, experience and resources to perform effectively in both the financial and non financial areas of their role.</p> <p>Review the scope of the CFO's other management responsibilities to ensure financial matters are not compromised.</p> <p>Provide the finance function with the resources, expertise and systems necessary to perform its role effectively.</p>
2. Developing the capability of people with governance responsibilities and evaluating their performance, as individuals and as a group	<p>Assess the skills required by members and officers and make a commitment to develop those skills to enable roles to be carried out effectively.</p> <p>Develop skills on a continuing basis to improve performance, including the ability to scrutinise and challenge and to recognise when outside expert advice is needed.</p> <p>Embed financial competencies in person specifications and appraisals.</p> <p>Ensure that councillors' roles and responsibilities for monitoring financial performance/budget management are clear, that they have adequate access to financial training on an ongoing basis to help them discharge their responsibilities.</p> <p>Ensure that effective arrangements are in place for reviewing the performance of the Executive as a whole and of individual members and agreeing an action plan which might, for example, aim to address any training or development needs.</p>
3. Encouraging new talent for membership of the authority so that best use can be made in individuals' skills and resources in balancing continuity and	<p>Ensure that effective arrangements designed to encourage individuals from all sections of the community to engage with, contribute to and participate in the work of the Council.</p> <p>Ensure that career structures are in place for members and officers to encourage participation and development.</p>

renewal	
---------	--

CORE PRINCIPLE 6:	Members and officers working together to achieve a common purpose with clearly defined functions and roles
--------------------------	---

Supporting principles	Wirral Council commits to:
1. Exercising leadership through a robust scrutiny function which effectively engages local people and all local institutional stakeholders, including partnerships, and develops constructive and accountability relationships	<p>Make clear to themselves, all staff and the community to whom they are accountable and for what.</p> <p>Consider those institutional stakeholders to whom the authority is accountable and assess the effectiveness of the relationships and any changes required.</p> <p>Produce an annual report on the activity of the scrutiny function.</p>
2. Taking an active and planned approach to dialogue with and accountability to the public to ensure effective and appropriate service delivery whether directly by the authority, in partnership or by commissioning.	<p>Ensure that clear channels of communication are in place with all sections of the community and other stakeholders, and put in place monitoring arrangements to ensure that they operate effectively.</p> <p>Ensure that arrangements are in place to enable the Council to engage with all sections of the community effectively. These arrangements should recognise that different sections of the community have different priorities and establish explicit processes for dealing with these competing demands.</p> <p>Establish a clear policy on the types of issues they will meaningfully consult on or engage with the public and service users about including a feedback mechanism for those consultees to demonstrate what has changed as a result.</p> <p>On an annual basis, publish a performance plan giving information on the authority's vision, strategy, plans and financial statements as well as information about its outcomes, achievements and the satisfaction of service users in the previous period.</p> <p>Ensure that the Council as a whole is open and accessible to the community, service users and its staff and ensure that it has made a commitment to openness and transparency in all</p>

	its dealings, including partnerships, subject only to the need to preserve confidentiality in those specific circumstances where it is proper and appropriate to do so.
3. Making best use of human resources by taking an active and planned approach to meet responsibility to staff.	Develop and maintain a clear policy on how staff and their representatives are consulted and involved in decision making.

Councillor Call for Action Protocol – A Guide

1. What is the Councillor Call for Action?

- 1.1 The Councillor Call for Action (CCfA) process provides ward Members with a means of escalating matters of ward concern to an Policy and Performance Committee, for possible onwards recommendations to the Council's Cabinet and/or other agencies. The CCfA may not be used in relation to individual planning and licensing decisions or where other avenues of appeal exist.
- 1.2 This guide has been prepared to offer assistance to a Councillor who is thinking of pursuing a CCfA and has regard to a best practice guidance booklet published by the Centre for Public Scrutiny and the Improvement and Development Agency.

2. What is CCfA designed to achieve?

- 2.1 It enables Councillors, as the democratic representatives of their communities, to raise issues that it has not been possible to resolve by other means.
- 2.2 CCfA should not be seen in isolation. It is part of a range of measures available to a ward Councillor in support of his or her representative role, including the internal feedback process, petitions, call-in etc.

3. Who can raise a CCfA?

- 3.1 It is open to any Councillor to raise a CCfA at a meeting of one of the Council's Policy and Performance Committees. The Councillor does not have to be a member of the relevant Committee.
- 3.2 A Councillor whose CCfA is listed on an agenda for an Policy and Performance Committee meeting will be invited and expected to attend that meeting to speak to the item. However, in exceptional circumstances, the Councillor concerned can send a substitute. The decision to allow this will be taken by the Monitoring Officer in consultation with the relevant Policy and Performance Committee Chair and Spokespersons.

4. What can be raised through a CCfA?

- 4.1 A Councillor who is a member of an Policy and Performance Committee can raise any matter that is within the terms of reference of the Committee. Any Councillor can raise a local government matter with any of the Council's Policy and Performance Committees and in particular, issues relating to the local neighbourhood. A local government matter can relate to the discharge of any function of the Council and, more locally, all or part of the Councillor's ward or any person who lives or works in it. In line with the area focus of

Comprehensive Area Assessment and the fact that the Council's duties increasingly impact on other organisations and involve partners within and outside the Local Strategic Partnership, a Councillor can raise any issue that relates to the economic, social and environmental well-being of his or her ward.

5. Is any matter excluded from a CCfA?

5.1 Yes. There are certain exclusions from CCfA. The Policy and Performance Committee may reject any Call for Action if it:

- is not a matter for which the local authority or its partners has a responsibility, or which does not affect the borough
- is defamatory, frivolous or offensive
- is substantially the same as a Councillor Call for Action which has been put to any meeting of the Council in the past 6 months
- is a matter relating to a planning decision
- is a matter relating to a licensing decision
- is a matter relating to an individual or entity in respect of which that individual or entity has a right of recourse to a review or appeal conferred by or under any enactment
- is vexatious, discriminatory or not reasonable* for inclusion on an agenda for discussion at a meeting of an Policy and Performance Committee.

5.2 Although a CCfA can not be raised on a single licensing or planning decision, a CCfA can be raised about licensing and planning decisions and other decisions where there is a right to review or appeal if the CCfA consists of an allegation that the authority responsible has failed to discharge the function or is failing on a systematic basis.

6. What other avenues are available to resolve an issue?

6.1 There is a wide range of both formal and informal avenues available that a Councillor can use to influence, change and resolve problems. These include:

- Motions on the agenda for Council
- Area Forums
- Written and oral questions at Council
- Exercising the right to ask for items to be included on an agenda
- Organising a petition
- Organising a public meeting
- Informal discussions with officers or other Councillors
- Liaison and discussions with Councillors of other authorities e.g Mersey Travel
- Writing to or emailing an officer or an officer of another authority on behalf of a constituent

6.2 It is important to recognise CCfA as a last resort rather than the primary route to getting constituency issues resolved. It would be an unnecessary waste of resources if a Councillor tried to deal with all constituency issues or matters of concern by raising them on an Policy and Performance Committee agenda. A Councillor should try to resolve matters informally or at a local level before considering whether to pursue a CCfA. Advice can be sought from the Monitoring Officer on appropriate courses of action.

6.3 A ward Member requesting a call for action will be asked to demonstrate to the Monitoring Officer that he or she has sought to address the issue through all existing means. The call will not be considered unless the Policy and Performance Committee, whose terms of reference the CCfA falls in, is satisfied that:

- the Councillor has made all reasonable efforts to resolve the matter via dialogue with Council officers and or relevant partners and particularly the Area Forums;
- the issue of concern is a matter in respect of which the Council has a statutory power or duty to deal with which is not precluded by legislation; and
- the issue of concern has a demonstrable impact on a part of or the whole of a Councillor's ward.

6.4 Before a CCfA can be progressed to scrutiny, the Councillor must provide documentation to show that he/she has taken the following steps:

- made the relevant service request / Members' enquiry/letter to relevant other agency
- raised the issue with the relevant Cabinet Member or senior representative of a partner agency

- raised the issue of concern at relevant meetings dealing with crime and disorder matters
 - brought the matter to the attention of the Area Forum.
- 6.5 Care should be taken by a Councillor not to offer definitive advice to a constituent about a particular issue which may lead to action or expenditure on the part of the constituent. Councillors are not insured to do so and any subsequent claim by a constituent that the advice was flawed could lead to embarrassment and costs.
- 7. How will the process work?**
- 7.1 The ward Councillor's role in the consideration of the CCfA, as with any formal Council business, is subject to compliance with the Members' Code of Conduct
- 7.2 A Councillor wishing to raise a CCfA should contact the Monitoring Officer with the appropriate details not less than ten working days prior to the despatch of an agenda for the Policy and Performance Committee on which the item is to be included. He or she should explain:
- The background to the CCfA
 - What action the Councillor has already taken to try to resolve the issue informally
 - If the issue is being raised on behalf of a constituent, what action the constituent has taken to try to resolve the matter
 - What resolution the Councillor (or constituent) is seeking to achieve
 - The decision/recommendation(s) of the Area Forum.
- 7.3 It is important to recognise that CCfA is not appropriate for an individual complaint, e.g. a complaint by an individual resident about a failure to collect refuse or about an incident in a leisure centre. Avenues for complaint already exist to deal with such matters through the Council's Complaints Procedure. However scrutiny can become involved where it is felt that a series of complaints demonstrates a systematic failure in a particular service.
- 7.4 On receipt of the request, the Monitoring Officer will obtain any further information thought to be necessary from the Councillor, including any documentation that may be available, and his or her availability to attend the Committee meeting when the CCfA is to be raised. The Monitoring Officer will consult with the Chair of the relevant Policy and Performance Committee on whether the CCfA can be accepted or whether it should be excluded under the statutory criteria.
- 7.5 In considering whether to include the CCfA on an agenda, regard will be had to any representations made by the Councillor in support of his or her request. The Monitoring Officer, after consultation with the appropriate Chair and Spokespersons, will consider whether all other avenues have been exhausted (if not he can use his discretion to determine the route the issue raised should now take e.g. Area Forum) or whether a CCfA can now be accepted and, If so,

which Committee it should be considered by. If the CCfA is rejected, the Councillor will be notified of the decision and the reason for it.

- 7.6 The relevant Cabinet Member will be invited to attend the Committee meeting at which the CCfA is to be raised, together with a senior officer from the appropriate Department.
- 7.7 When an item is raised at a Committee meeting, the Councillor bringing the CCfA or, in exceptional circumstances the substitute, will be invited to speak to the Committee about the issue and what outcome is being sought. The Committee may:
- Challenge the expected outcome if it feels that this is unreasonable or inappropriate
 - Seek further information from the Councillor bringing the CCfA
 - Invite the Cabinet Member or senior officer to respond to the issues raised by the Councillor
 - Decide to ask the Cabinet Member or senior officer to report back to a future meeting with further information, after investigating the issue raised
 - Decide whether to invite a representative of a partner or other organisation to attend a future meeting if the CCfA relates to an issue that is the responsibility of that organisation
 - Appoint a Panel to investigate the issue further and report back with recommendations
 - Recommend the Cabinet Member or Cabinet to pursue a particular resolution to the CCfA
 - Decide that it would be inappropriate to pursue the matter any further giving reasons
 - Refer it back to the Area Forum setting out the reasons why it has decided on this course of action
- 7.7 If the Committee decides to submit a report and/or recommendations either to the Council or the Cabinet, it will provide the Councillor with a copy.
- 7.8 The decision of the Committee on the CCfA shall be final.

8. *Definitions

- 8.1 Any matter which is vexatious, discriminatory or not reasonable is excluded from CCfA
- 8.2 '**Vexatious**' is defined in guidance to the Freedom of Information Act as 'Deciding whether a request is vexatious is a flexible balancing exercise, taking into account all the circumstances of the case. There is no rigid test or definition and it will often be easy to recognise. The key question is whether the request is likely to cause distress, disruption or irritation, without any proper or justified cause'.

- 8.3 Issues around persistency are also implied in this definition. However, a persistent request may be entirely valid where it relates to a systematic problem. A request which some Councillors may regard as vexatious for political reasons may be entirely reasonable.
- 8.4 **'Discriminatory'** is defined in the Equality Act as 'A person ("A") discriminates against another person ("B") for the purposes of this Part if on the grounds of the religion or belief of B or of any other person except A (whether or not it is also A's religion or belief) A treats B less favourably than he treats or would treat others (in cases where there is no material, difference in the relevant circumstances'. The definition can be applied to other forms of discrimination for reasons of sex, disability or race.
- 8.5 **'Not reasonable'** does not mean the same as unreasonable. It is best considered as a qualifier to the word 'vexatious' i.e. a vexatious request is likely to be not reasonable and vice versa.

Wirral Council Petitions Scheme

Types of petition

Petitions can relate to any issue which the Council has powers, or shared delivery responsibilities with our partners. In addition they can relate to an improvement in economic, social or environmental well-being of the authority's area to which any of its partner authorities could contribute.

In order not to duplicate procedures where established processes exist for communities to have their say the following are excluded –

- any matter relating to a planning decision, including about a development plan document or the community infrastructure levy applications under the Licensing Act 2003 and the Gambling Act 2005;
- Petitions received in response to statutory consultation such as school closures, traffic orders, Compulsory Orders etc;
- any matter relating to an individual or entity in respect of which that individual or entity has a right of recourse to a review or right of appeal conferred by or under any enactment.

In this scheme there are 2 types of petitions

- Petitions that must be considered by the Council – these must be signed by at least 3,000 people who live in the Borough.
- Ordinary petitions (that just ask for action to be taken) -100 people who live in the Borough.

Submitting a petition

Petitions submitted to the council must include

- a clear and concise statement covering the subject of the petition. It should state what action the petitioners wish the council to take the name and address and signature of any person supporting the petition;
- the contact details of the petition organiser

All petitions whether paper or electronic, will be monitored by the Head of Legal/Member services, in consultation with the Mayor (in the case of a petition to be discussed at the Council) and with the Leader (in the case of the others) and if considered to be vexatious, abusive or otherwise inappropriate will be rejected.

Issues such as data protection, libel and the statutory requirement as a public body to comply with equalities and anti-discrimination legalisation will also be taken into consideration at this time. If a petition is rejected the petition organiser will be informed of the reasons why it's been rejected.

E- petitions

The petition organiser will need to provide us with their name, postal address and email address. You will also need to decide how long you would like your petition to be open for signatures. Most petitions run for six months, but you can choose a shorter or longer timeframe, up to a maximum of 12 months.

When you create an e-petition, it may take five working days before it is published online. This is because we have to check that the content of your petition is suitable before it is made available for signature.

If we feel we cannot publish your petition for some reason, we will contact you within this time to explain. You will be able to change and resubmit your petition if you wish. If you do not do this within 14 days, a summary of the petition and the reason why it has not been accepted will be published under the 'rejected petitions' section of the website.

When an e-petition has closed for signature, it will automatically be submitted to Member Services. In the same way as a paper petition, you will receive an acknowledgement within 14 days.

A petition acknowledgement and response will be emailed to everyone who has signed the e-petition and elected to receive this information. The acknowledgment and response will also be published on this website.

How do I 'sign' an e-petition?

You can see all the e-petitions currently available for signature here [insert link].

When you sign an e-petition you will be asked to provide your name, your postcode and a valid email address. When you have submitted this information you will be sent an email to the email address you have provided. This email will include a link which you must click on in order to confirm the email address is valid. Once this step is complete your 'signature' will be added to the petition. People visiting the e-petition will be able to see your name in the list of those who have signed it but your contact details will not be visible.

Procedure for dealing with a petition

Once a petition has been received either electronically or in paper format under this scheme it must be acknowledged within 14 days to the organiser.

This will explain what action is being taken.

In response to the petition the Authority can take the following steps –

- take the action requested in the petition;
- consider the petition at a meeting of the Council ;

- refer the petition to the Cabinet, the Co-ordinating Committee or such other meeting as is appropriate;
- provide a written response to the petition organiser setting out the authority's views on the request in the petition;

In the case of those to be considered by the Council, the Co-ordinating Committee, the petitioner will be advised of the date and time of the meeting. In the case of the Council the petitioner will be given the opportunity to address the meeting for 5 minutes and the petition will be discussed for a maximum of 15 minutes.

The petitioner will be advised of the action to be taken.

After the appropriate action has been taken the petitioner must be advised of the response and if it was submitted via the website the response must also be published there.

MEMBERS ALLOWANCES SCHEME

Wirral Borough Council, in exercise of the powers conferred by the Local Authorities (Members' Allowances) (England) Regulations 2003, hereby makes the following scheme :

1. This scheme may be cited as the Wirral Borough Council Members' Allowances Scheme, and shall have effect for the year commencing on 1 April 2008 and subsequent years.

The Scheme was last reviewed in October 2013 and the revised Scheme came into effect on 1 January 2014.

2. In this scheme, "councillor" means a member of the Wirral Borough Council who is a councillor;

"total estimated allowances" means the aggregate of the amounts estimated by the Director of Finance, at the time when a payment of basic allowance and special responsibility allowances is made, to be payable under this scheme in relation to the relevant year, and for this purpose any election under paragraph 6 (Renunciation) shall be disregarded;

"year" means the 12 months ending with 31 March.

3. Basic Allowance

Subject to paragraph 7, for each year a basic allowance of £8,712.45 shall be paid to each councillor.

(Reduced by 5% following a meeting of the Independent Panel on Members Allowances who made a recommendation re: this to Council in October 2012 which was agreed)

4. Special Responsibility Allowances

- (1) For each year a special responsibility allowance shall be paid to those councillors who hold the special responsibilities in relation to the authority that are specified in schedule 1 to this scheme.
- (2) Subject to paragraph 7, the amount of each such allowance shall be the amount specified against that special responsibility in that schedule.
- (3) No councillor shall be entitled to receive more than one payment by way of special responsibility allowance.

5. Childcare and Dependants' Carers' Allowance

An allowance not exceeding £5.52 per hour shall be payable towards or in respect of actual expenses necessarily incurred in arranging for the care of a child or other dependant by virtue of a member's attendance at a meeting of the authority, or any other meeting that is authorised by the authority, or designated as an approved duty under this Scheme, provided that no such payment shall be made to a relative or a member of the claimant's own household.

6. Renunciation

A councillor may by notice in writing to the Head of Legal and Member Services (or an officer authorised in that behalf) elect to forego any part of his/her entitlement to an allowance under this scheme.

7. Part-year Entitlements

- (1) The provisions of this paragraph shall have effect to regulate the entitlements of a councillor to basic and special responsibility allowances where, in the course of a year, this scheme is amended or that councillor becomes, or ceases to be, a councillor, or accepts or relinquishes a special responsibility in respect of which a special responsibility allowance is payable.
- (2) If an amendment to this scheme changes the amount to which a councillor is entitled by way of a basic allowance or a special responsibility allowance, then in relation to each of the periods :
 - (a) beginning with the year and ending with the day before that on which the first amendment in that year takes effect, or
 - (b) beginning with the day on which an amendment takes effect and ending with the day before that on which the next amendment takes effect, or (if none) with the year,

the entitlement to such an allowance shall be to the payment of such part of the amount of the allowance under this scheme as it has effect during the relevant period as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days in the period bears to the number of days in the year

- (3) Where the term of office of a councillor begins or ends otherwise than at the beginning or end of a year, the entitlement of that councillor to a basic allowance shall be to the payment of such part of the basic allowance as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days during which his/her term of office subsists bears to the number of days in that year.
- (4) Where this scheme is amended as mentioned in sub-paragraph (2), and the term of office of a councillor does not subsist throughout the period mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) (a), the entitlement of any such councillor to a basic allowance shall be to the payment of such part of the basic allowance referable to each such period (ascertained in accordance with that sub-paragraph) as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days during which his/her term of office as a councillor subsists bears to the number of days in that period.
- (5) Where a councillor has during part of, but not throughout, a year such special responsibilities as entitle him or her to a special responsibility allowance, that councillor's entitlement shall be to payment of such part of that allowance as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days during which he/she has such special responsibilities bears to the number of days in that year.

- (6) Where this scheme is amended as mentioned in sub-paragraph (2), and a councillor has during part, but does not have throughout the whole, of any period mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) (a) of that paragraph any such special responsibilities as entitle him or her to a special responsibility allowance, that councillor's entitlement shall be to payment of such part of the allowance referable to each such period (ascertained in accordance with that sub-paragraph) as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days in that period during which he or she has such special responsibilities bears to the number of days in that period.

8. Travel and Subsistence

(a) Travel Costs

- (1) **Travel costs incurred by members in performing “approved duties” as specified in Schedule 2 to this Scheme shall be reimbursed at the prevailing public transport rates, provided that the use of taxis or members’ private motor vehicles may be permitted where public transport is either not available, or the journey by public transport would be likely to result in unreasonable delay.**
- (2) Payment for the use of members’ private motor vehicles shall be made at the rate of **40 pence per mile**.
- (3) The allowance payable for the use of motor cycles or bicycles shall be in accordance with the rates prescribed by the scheme of conditions of service applicable to the authority’s employees generally.

(b) Subsistence Payments

- (4) Members necessarily absent from home for a period in excess of four hours (but not including absence overnight) shall be entitled to receive a payment in respect of the purchase of meals at the following rates relevant to the time of day:-

Breakfast allowance (before 11 a.m.)	£6.00
Lunch allowance (12 noon to 2 p.m.)	£9.00
Tea allowance (3 p.m. to 6 p.m.)	£3.00
Evening meal allowance (after 7 p.m.)	£11.00

- (5) Notwithstanding the rates specified at (4) above, members shall be entitled to claim reimbursement of the actual cost of meals taken on trains provided this is reasonable and supported by an official receipt, subject to the following limitations:

4-8 hours	cost of 1 main meal
8-12 hours	cost of 2 main meals
Over 12 hours	cost of 3 main meals

- (6) In cases where a meal is provided free of charge by an outside organisation, the entitlement to a subsistence payment shall be reduced by an amount equivalent to the rate prescribed for a meal relevant to the time of day, namely:

Breakfast	£6.00
Tea	£3.00
Lunch	£9.00
Evening Meal	£11.00

- (7) Members absent from home for a continuous period of 24 hours or more (necessarily including an overnight stay) shall be entitled to claim, in respect of the purchase of meals and overnight accommodation, reimbursement of the actual costs incurred (where supported by receipts) up to a maximum of:

Standard rate	£110.00
Central London/LGA Annual Conference Rate	£144.00

For the purposes of this section "Central London" is defined as the City of London and the London Boroughs of Camden, Greenwich, Hackney, Hammersmith and Fulham, Islington, Kensington and Chelsea, Lambeth, Lewisham, Southwark, Tower Hamlets, Wandsworth and Westminster.

9. Payment of Allowances

- (1) Allowances payable under this scheme shall be paid in equal monthly instalments of one-twelfth of the annual amounts specified in paragraph 3 hereof and Schedule 1 hereto.
- (2) Payment of allowances and expenses under this scheme shall be made by the Director of Finance by Bankers' Automated Clearing Services (or such other method of payment as may be acceptable to the Council) on the last Thursday of every month (except in December, when arrangements for earlier payment may be made).
- (3) **Where a payment of one-twelfth of the amount specified in this scheme in respect of a basic allowance or a special responsibility allowance would result in the councillor receiving more than the amount to which, by virtue of paragraph 7, he or she is entitled, the payment shall be restricted to such amount as will ensure that no more is paid than the amount to which he or she is entitled.**

SCHEDULE 1

The following are specified as the special responsibilities in respect of which special responsibility allowances are payable, and the amounts of those allowances.

Leader of the Council (see Note 1)	22,927
Deputy Leader of the Council	11,463
Deputy Leader of the largest group	11,463

Leader of the largest opposition group (Cons.)	13,756
Deputy Leader of the largest opposition group	6,878
Leader of 2nd largest opposition group (Lib Dem)	9,171
Deputy Leader of 2nd largest opposition group	4,585
Mayor of Wirral	10,700
Deputy Mayor of Wirral	1,500
Cabinet Members:	
Children's Services and Lifelong Learning	9,171
Improvement and Governance	9,171
Corporate Resources	9,171
Culture, Tourism and Leisure	9,171
Environment	9,171
Finance	9,171
Housing and Community Safety	9,171
Regeneration and Planning Strategy	9,171
Adult Social Care and Public Health	9,171
Streetscene and Transport Services	9,171
Policy and Performance Committee Chairs:	
Council Excellence	4,585
Children and Young People	4,585
Economy and Regeneration	4,585
Health and Well Being	4,585
Sustainable Communities	4,585
Scrutiny Programme Board	4,585
Other committees:	
Licensing, Health & Safety & General Purposes	4,585
Pensions	2,751
Planning	4,585
Standards	1,375
Audit and Risk Management	4,585
Standards and Constitutional Oversight Committee – Independent Persons x 4 a payment of £25 per meeting each	
	3,668
Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority representatives (£1834 x 2)	

NOTES:

- (1) The Council has determined that the Leader has responsibility for the Finance portfolio, so no separate allowance appears in the budget

SCHEDULE 2

APPROVED DUTIES

Attendance at any of the following is designated as an approved duty for the purpose of the payment of travel and subsistence allowances:-

- (a) meetings of the Council, committees (including advisory committees), sub-committees, member panels or working parties;
- (b) meetings of associations of local authorities (including committees, special interest groups or working parties) of which the council is a member;
- (c) meetings of the Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority;
- (d) meetings (including annual site inspections) authorised from time to time by the Cabinet and to which representatives of more than one political group have been invited;
- (e) formal site visits (organised in addition to the annual tour of inspection) by members of the Planning Committee;
- (f) meetings by the Party Leaders or their nominees with Government Ministers where at least two political groups have been invited;
- (g) meetings by the Party Leaders or their nominees at offices of the European Union in pursuit of Council policies (and when accompanied by officers);
- (h) attendance by Cabinet members, Party Leaders or Deputies and Committee Chairs or spokespersons (or their nominees) at briefings or other meetings convened by a Chief Officer to deal with Council business;
- (i) Court hearings (e.g. on Licensing or other matters) where the member is attending on behalf of the Council;
- (j) Hearings of Industrial and Employment Appeal Tribunals by members of the Appeals Sub-Committee;
- (k) Public Inquiries (when the member is representing the Council);
- (l) Training courses for Councillors included in an approved programme;
- (m) attendance at seminars or presentations within the Borough where this is authorised by a committee (for members of that committee only) or by the Cabinet if the invitation is to be extended to all members of the Council;
- (n) meetings of the following bodies to which the Council makes appointments or nominations:-

(a) CHILDREN'S SERVICES AND LIFELONG LEARNING

Birkenhead Sixth Form College Governing Body

C E Gourley VC Endowment Fund
 Connexions (Greater Merseyside) Ltd
 Lower Bebington School Lands Foundation
 National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children
 Oaklands Centre Management Committee
 St Bridget's Educational Trust
 University of Liverpool Court
 West Kirby Residential School
 Wirral Alternative School Programme (WASP) (formerly PRU)
 Wirral Metropolitan College Governing Body
 Wirral Play Council Executive Committee
 Wirral Play Partnership
 Meetings between spokespersons and headteachers and teacher/governors to improve communication with governing bodies
 Meetings of Governors within the area of the Authority specifically to appoint teaching staff

(b) CORPORATE RESOURCES

4NW Regional Leaders Board (Nomination)
 Birkenhead Market Limited/Birkenhead Market Services Limited – Director
 Liverpool City Region Cabinet
 Local Government Association: General Assembly
 North Western Local Authorities Employers' Organisation
 SIGOMA (LGA Special Interest Group of Metropolitan Authorities)
 West Kirby Charities

(c) COMMUNITY AND CUSTOMER ENGAGEMENT

Beechwood Play and Community Centre Joint Management Committee
 Charing Cross Play Youth and Community Centre Joint Management Committee
 Gautby Road Play & Community Centre Joint Management Cttee
 Greasby Community Centre Joint Management Committee
 Hoylake Youth and Community Centre Joint Management Committee
 The Lauries Centre
 Leasowe Play, Youth & Community Association Management Cttee
 Liscard Community Facilities Complex Joint Management Cttee
 Livingstone Street Community Centre Joint Management Cttee
 New Ferry Village Hall Joint Management Committee
 Overton Community Centre Joint Management Committee
 Seacombe Community Association (Council)
 Vale House Community Centre Joint Management Committee
 Westbourne Community Centre Joint Management Committee
 Wirral Multicultural Organisation
 Woodchurch Community Centre Joint Management Committee

(d) CULTURE, TOURISM AND LEISURE

Mayer Trust, Bebington
 Merseyside Cultural Forum

Royal Liverpool Philharmonic Society
Tam O'Shanter Cottage Trust

(e) ENVIRONMENT

LGA Urban Commission
Liverpool Airport Consultative Committee
Mersey Port Health Authority
Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority
North Western Inshore Fisheries and Conservation Authority

(f) FINANCE AND BEST VALUE

Local Strategic Partnership Executive Board
Strategic Partnership Authority

(g) HOUSING AND COMMUNITY SAFETY

Beechwood and Ballantyne Community Housing Association - Board
Leasowe Community Homes Management Board
Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority
Merseyside Police Authority
Merseyside Police Authority Appointments Committee
Wirral Community Safety Partnership
Wirral Council and Riverside Challenge Fund Working Group
Wirral Partnership Homes – Board members
Wirral Partnership Homes: Community Fund Working Group

(h) REGENERATION AND PLANNING STRATEGY

Chrysalis (General Partner) Limited Director
Conservation Area Advisory Committees
Liverpool City Region – Employment & Skills Board
Liverpool City Region – Environment & Waste
Liverpool City Region – Housing & Spatial Planning Board
Liverpool City Region – Improvement & Efficiency Board
Liverpool City Region – Local Enterprise Partnership - Director
Mersey / Dee Alliance
Mersey Maritime Group Ltd
Mersey Partnership
North Birkenhead Development Trust – Director
Shadow Health and Wellbeing Board
Wirral Business Partnership
Wirral Council For Voluntary Service - Management Committee
Wirral Citizens' Advice Bureau
Woodchurch Neighbourhood Management Board

(i) SOCIAL CARE AND INCLUSION

Age UK Wirral
Arch Initiatives - Wirral Management Committee
Bebington Day Centre Advisory Body
Cheshire and Wirral Partnership Trust: Appointed Governor
Joint Scrutiny Committee for Cheshire & Wirral NHS Partnership Trust
Clatterbridge Centre for Oncology Foundation Trust
John Lloyd Corkhill Trust
Girtrell Court Residential Centre Advisory Body
Heswall Advisory Body (Heswall ATC)
Merseyside Society for the Deaf
Riverside Centre Advisory Body
Wallasey Day Centre Advisory Body
Wirral Hospital Trust - Governors

(j) STREETSCENE AND TRANSPORT SERVICES

Local Government Association Coastal Issues Special Interest Group
Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority
Merseyside Strategic Transportation Committee
National Parking Adjudication Service Joint Committee
Wirral Cycle Forum
Wirral Pedestrian Forum

Pensions

Investment Advisory Panel (all members of Pensions Committee)
Local Authority Pension Fund Forum